US Army Corps
of Engineers
Baltimore District

CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS

CUMBERLAND FLOOD MITIGATION PROJECT

C & O CANAL REWATERING PROJECT UNIT 1
CUMBERLAND, MARYLAND

INVITATION NO. **DACW31-03-B-0012**

CONTRACT NO.

DATE **MAY 20, 2003**

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01050 JOB CONDITIONS
01200 WARRANTY REQUIREMENT
01312A QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01351A SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW/UST)
01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01510 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ITEMS
01561 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01720 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS - CADD

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02220a DEMOLITION
02230a CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02250 HELICAL PIERS
02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR STRUCTURES
02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02378 GEOTEXTILES USED AS FILTERS
02532a WATER MAINS; SCREENED RIVER WATER
02630a STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02921a SEEDING

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100a STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150a EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - Not Used

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - Not Used

DIVISION 07 - Not Used

DIVISION 08 - Not Used

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09965A PAINTING: HYDRAULIC STRUCTURES

DIVISION 10 - Not Used

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11280 SLUICE GATES
11310A PUMPS; SCREENED RIVER WATER

DIVISION 12 - Not Used

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13120A PRECAST CONCRETE BUILDING SYSTEMS

DIVISION 14 - Not Used

DIVISION 15 - Not Used

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION 01000

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Title Evidence

Proof of purchase for equipment and/or materials.

Invoice Copies

Proof of rental equipment costs.

Payment Evidence

Proof of full payment.

Photographs

SD-03 Product Data

Cost or Pricing Data

Proof of actual equipment costs.

Equipment Data

An itemized list of serial/model numbers and equipment installed by the Contractor under this contract..

SD-10 Operations and Maintenance Data

O and M Data

A list of proposed maintenance and instruction manuals that is mainly used for but not limited to customized equipment.

1.2 PROGRESS SCHEDULING AND REPORTING (DEC 1998)

1.2.1 Practicable Progress Schedule

The Contractor shall, within 20 days after date of commencement of work or as otherwise determined by the Contracting Officer, submit for approval a practicable progress schedule in accordance with specification Section 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE showing the manner in which he intends to prosecute the work.

1.2.2 Software Package

The Contractor shall utilize an industry recognized QCS-W compatible scheduling software package to implement the requirements of Section 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE. The program and data must be IBM PC compatible in a Window environment. These requirements are not intended to restrict the Contractors selection of an automated scheduling system but to establish a format which will allow use of the same program with government computers and automated information systems. The Contractor will provide at least one program installation and maintenance on government hardware complete with all program and data files. Such installation shall be maintained for the duration of the project until fiscal completion and shall allow analysis and of the project schedule by government personnel or agents.

1.2.3 Additional Scheduling Requirements

The Contractor shall incorporate the following requirements in addition to those specified in Section 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE.

1.2.4 Preparation of Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals

The Contractor shall provide a separate activity for the preparation and submission of all O&M manuals. The associated cost of $1000 shall be assessed for this activity.

1.3 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTORS: (NOV 1976)

For payment purposes only, an allowance will be made by the Contracting Officer of 100 percent of the invoiced cost of materials or equipment delivered to the site but not incorporated into the construction, pursuant to the Contract Clause entitled "PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS". The Contracting Officer may also, at his discretion, take into consideration the cost of materials or equipment stored at locations other than the jobsite, when making progress payments under the contract. In order to be eligible for payment, the Contractor must provide satisfactory evidence that he has acquired title to such material or equipment, and that it will be utilized on the work covered by this contract. Further, all items must be properly stored and protected. Earnings will be computed using 100% of invoiced value. (CENAB-CO-E)

1.4 IDENTIFICATION OF EMPLOYEES: (OCT 1983)

Each employee assigned to this project by the Contractor and subcontractors shall be required to display at all times, while on the project site, an approved form of identification provided by the Contractor, as an authorized employee of the Contractor/subcontractor. In addition, on

those projects where identification is prescribed and furnished by the Government, it shall be displayed as required and it shall immediately be returned to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of the assigned employee and or completion of project. (CENAB)

1.5 PURCHASE ORDER: (SEP 1975)

One readable copy of all purchase orders for material and equipment, showing firm names and addresses, and all shipping bills, or memoranda of shipment received regarding such material and equipment, shall be furnished the appointed Contracting Officer's Representative as soon as issued. Such orders, shipping bills or memoranda shall be so worded or marked that all material and each item, piece or member of equipment can be definitely identified on the drawings. Where a priority rating is assigned to a contract, this rating, the required delivery date, and the scheduled shipping date shall also be shown on the purchase order. At the option of the Contractor, the copy of the purchase order may or may not indicate the purchase price. (CENAB-CO-E)

1.6 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (EFARS 52.0231.5000 (OCT 1995))

(a) This clause does not apply to terminations. See 52.249-5000, Basis for settlement of proposals and FAR Part 49.

(b) Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable conditions owned or controlled and furnished by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual costs data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and services for which the government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the contractor’s accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs can not be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the contractor’s accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP1110-1-8 Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expenses Schedule, Region East. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the contracting officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retroactive pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

(c) Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d) (ii) and Far 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements, will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established proactive of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated leasees.

(d) When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the contracting

officer shall request the contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet. CENAB-CT/SEP 95 (EFARS 52.231-5000)

1.7 REAL PROPERTY EQUIPMENT DATA: (APR 1975)

At or before the time of completion of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a complete itemized list, including serial and model number where applicable, showing the unit retail value of each Contractor furnished item of mechanical, electrical and plumbing equipment installed by the Contractor under this contract. For each of the items which is specified herein to be guaranteed for a specified period from the date of acceptance thereof, either for beneficial use or final acceptance, whichever is earlier, against defective materials, design, and workmanship, the following information shall be given: the name, address and telephone number of the Subcontractor, Equipment Supplier, or Manufacturer originating the guaranteed item. The list shall be accompanied by a copy of the specific guarantee document for each item which is specified herein to be guaranteed if one had been furnished to the Contractor by the Equipment Supplier or Manufacturer. The Contractor's guarantee to the Government of these items will not be limited by the terms of any manufacturer's guarantee to the Contractor. Baltimore District NADB Form 1019 may be utilized for the itemized listing and will be made available to the Contractor upon request. (CENAB-CO-E)

1.8 O and M DATA: (JUL 1979)

The requirements for furnishing operating and maintenance data and field instruction are specified elsewhere in the specifications. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, at a time prior to the 50% project completion time, a list of proposed maintenance and instruction manuals to be furnished the Government and the scheduled dates of all required field instructions to be provided by Contractor furnished personnel or manufacturer's representatives. All maintenance and instruction manuals must be furnished to the Contracting Officer at least 2 weeks prior to the scheduled dates of any required Contractor furnished field instructions or at least one month prior to project completion if no Contractor furnished field instructions are required. (CENAB)

1.9 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Except as noted in paragraph, PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND REIMBURSEMENT above, no separate measurement and payment will be made for the work performed in this Section 01000, ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS specified herein and all costs in connection therewith shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor, and shall be included in the overall cost of the work.

1.10 NEGOTIATED MODIFICATIONS: (OCT 84)

Whenever profit is negotiated as an element of price for any modification to this contract with either prime or subcontractor, a reasonable profit shall be negotiated or determined by using the OCE Weighted Guidelines

method outlined in EFARS 15.902. (Sugg. NAB 84-232)

1.11 PHOTOGRAPHS

PHOTOGRAPHIC COVERAGE: (SEP 85) The Contractor shall provide photographic coverage under the contract. These services shall be for ten commercial grade color photographs every three months from the beginning of the contract until acceptance of the completed work. These photographs shall be in 8" x 10" size and shall be taken at intervals and at the place designated by the Contracting Officer. Negatives from all of the above photographs shall be given to and become the property of the Government. (CENAB-CO)

1.12 PARTNERING: (NOV 92)

In order to most effectively accomplish this contract, the Government is willing to form a cohesive partnership with the Contractor and its subcontractors. This partnership would strive to draw on the strengths of each organization in an effort to achieve a quality project done right the first time, within budget and on schedule. This partnership would be bilateral in make-up and participation will be totally voluntary. Any cost associated with effectuating this partnership will be agreed to by both parties and will be shared equally with no change in contract price. (CENAB-EN-DT)

1.13 PERMITS

The permits listed below have been obtained by the Government or are in the approval process and may require additional action by the Contractor to become complete. After final approvals by the respective state agencies are received, the Government will furnish approval letters and permits to the Contracting Officer who will furnish the Contractor all such permits before or during construction. The Contractor shall abide by all permit requirements.

a. Erosion and Sedimentation (E&S) Control Plan: OMITTED

b. Stormwater Management (SWM) Plan: OMITTED

c. Notice of Intent (NOI) to comply with the General Permit for construction activities in accordance with EPA's National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) stormwater management program : The NOI form has been completed and approved by MDE and a copy of the general permit is enclosed. Upon the issuance of the Notice to Proceed to the Contractor, a Transfer of Authority form will be prepared by the COE project designer and routed through the Contracting Officer to the Contractor. The Contractor shall return the signed Transfer of Authority form to the COE designer through the Contracting Officer who shall forward it to MDE. At completion of the construction contract the Contractor shall complete a Notice of Termination (NOT) form and furnish it to MDE through the Contracting Officer notifying that agency of the end of construction.

d. Water/Sewerage Construction Permit: OMITTED

e. Joint Permit Application for Construction in any Floodplain, Waterway or Wetland: OMITTED

f. Forest Stand Delineation: OMITTED

g. Forest Conservation (FC) Plan: OMITTED

h. Water Appropriation and Use Permit: An application to appropriate and use waters of the state of Maryland was submitted to MDE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01050

JOB CONDITIONS
01/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 LAYOUT OF WORK

LAYOUT OF WORK: (APR 1965 OCE)

The Government has established bench marks and horizontal control points at the site of the work. These are described and indicated on contract drawings.

From these control points the Contractor shall lay out the work by establishing all lines and grades at the site necessary to control the work and shall be responsible for all measurements that may be required for the execution of the work to the location and limit marks prescribed in the specifications or on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall establish and maintain at the site of the work as a minimum requisite the following horizontal and vertical controls:

The above are minimum requirements and the Contractor shall place and establish such additional stakes and markers as may be necessary for control and guidance of his construction operations. All survey data shall be recorded in accordance with standard and approved methods. All field notes, sketches, recordings and computations made by the Contractor in establishing above horizontal and vertical control points shall be available at all times during the progress of the work for ready examination by the Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.

The Contractor shall furnish, at his own expense, all such stakes, spikes, steel pins, templates, platforms, equipment tools and material and all labor as may be required in laying out any part of the work from the control points established by the Government. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain and preserve all stakes and other markers established by him until authorized to remove them. If any of the control points established at the site by the Government are destroyed by or through the negligence of the Contractor prior to their authorized removal, they may be replaced by the Contracting Officer, and the expense of replacement will be deducted from any amount due or which may become due the Contractor. The Contracting Officer may require that work be suspended at any time when horizontal and vertical control points established at the site by the Contractor are not reasonably adequate to permit checking the work. Such suspension will be withdrawn upon proper replacement of the control points. (ECI 7-672.2)

1.2 PHYSICAL DATA: (APR 1984)

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's

information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor. (CENAB)

1.2.1 Transportation Facilities

Going East to West: Take Interstate 70 West, to Interstate 68 west to Cumberland. Going West to East: Take 68 East to Cumberland. This is accessible by privately owned vehicles.

1.2.2 Explorations

The physical conditions indicated on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by surveys core borings and test pits. Foundation exploration logs are shown on drawings. Whenever subsurface exploration logs are presented in the contract documents, soil test results are available for inspection in the Baltimore District, Corps of Engineers, Geotechnical Engineering Branch, Room 9250, City Crescent Building, 10 South Howard Street, Baltimore, Maryland. Soils and rock samples are also available for inspection; however, prospective bidders are required to call (410) 962-4045 between the hours of 9:00 a.m. and 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday (excluding Federal Holidays), a minimum of 24 hours in advance to arrange a time and date for the inspection of the samples.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shut Down Utility Services; G AR.

Prior approval for service/utility interruptions.

Advance Notice

When changes and/or relocations are required.

Checklist; G AR

A Risk Assessment for excavation and other work in the vicinity of utilities.

Maintenance of Traffic

Interruption of railroad traffic.

Control Records

The recording for which all materials and equipment specified to be

salvaged and turned over to the Government.

Survey Data; G AR

The establishing of bench marks and horizontal control points.

SD-07 Certificates

Operations Statement

Written proof that the boilers have been properly installed and are operating satisfactorily in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 UTILITIES

1.4.1 Availability of Utilities Including Lavatory Facilities: (JUN 1980)

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide all utilities he may require during the entire life of the contract. He shall make his own investigation and determinations as to the availability and adequacy of utilities for his use for construction purposes and domestic consumption. He shall install and maintain all necessary supply lines, connections, piping, and meters if required, but only at such locations and in such manner as approved by the Contracting Officer. Before final acceptance of work under this contract, all temporary supply lines, connections and piping installed by the Contractor shall be removed by him in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. (CENAB)

1.4.2 Interruption of Utilities: (1972)

a. No utility services shall be interrupted by the Contractor to make connections, to relocate, or for any purpose without approval of the Contracting Officer.

b. Request for permission to shut down utility services shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer not less than 17 days prior to proposed date of interruption. The request shall give the following information:

c. Nature of Utility (Electric, Water, Etc.)

d. Size of line and location of shutoff.

e. Buildings and services affected.

f. Hours and date of shutoff.

g. Estimated length of time service will be interrupted.

h. Services will not be shut off until receipt of approval of the proposed hours and date from the Contracting Officer.

i. Shutoffs which will cause interruption of Government work operations as determined by the Contracting Officer shall be accomplished during regular non-work hours or on non-work days of the Using Agency without any additional cost to the Government.

j. Operation of valves on water mains will be by Government personnel. Where shutoff of water lines interrupts service to fire hydrants or fire sprinkler systems, the Contractor shall arrange his operations and have sufficient material and personnel available to complete the work without undue delay or to restore service without delay in event of emergency.

k. Flow in gas mains which have been shut off shall not be restored until the Government inspector has determined that all items serviced by the gas line have been shut off. (CENAB)

1.4.3 Alterations to Utilities: (AUG 1968)

Where changes and relocations of utility lines are noted to be performed by others, the Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer in writing advance notice at least thirty days of the time that the change or relocation is required. In the event that, after the expiration of thirty days after the receipt of such notice by the Contracting Officer, such utility lines have not been changed or relocated and delay is occasioned to the completion of the work under this contract, the Contractor will be entitled to a time extension equal to the period of time lost by the Contractor after the expiration of said thirty day period. Any modification to existing or relocated lines required as a result of the Contractor's method of operation shall be made wholly at the Contractor's expense and no additional time will be allowed for delays incurred by such modifications. (CENAB)

1.4.4 Utility Markings

The Contractor shall contact the installation/DPW and the One-Call Service, a minimum of 14 days and 48 hours, respectively, prior to any excavation, the Post DPW and Miss Utility requesting utility location markings. The Contractor shall not proceed with any excavation until all utilities, including abandoned utilities, have been marked to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Prior to requesting the marking of utilities, the Contractor shall stake out proposed excavations and limits of work with white lines ("White Lining"). It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that all permits (excavation or otherwise, including DPW permits) are current and up-to-date without expiration. In addition to the above requirements the Contractor shall:

a) Visually survey and verify that all utility markings are consistent with existing appurtenances such as manholes, valve boxes, poles, pedestals, pad-mounted devices, gas meters, etc. prior to any excavation.

b) Hand dig test holes to verify the depth and location of all utilities prior to any mechanical excavation within the limits of work. Other non-damaging methods for utility verification, as

indicated in (d) below, may be considered subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Also, verify that any abandoned utilities are not active.

c) Preserve all utility markings for the duration of the project to the furthest extent possible.

d) When excavation is performed within 2 feet of any utility line, a non-damaging method of excavation shall be used. The non-damaging method shall be hand digging. Other non-damaging methods, such as, soft digging, vacuum excavation, pneumatic hand tools, may be considered subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

e) Regardless of the type of excavation, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 72 hours prior to any excavation activity. Failure to notify the Contracting Officer can result in the issuance of a "Stop Work" order, which shall not be justification for contract delay or time extension. The Government reserves the right to have personnel present on site during any type of excavation.

f) The Contractor's Quality Control System Manager shall ensure that all excavation requirements herein are met at the time of the preparatory phase of quality control, and that the excavation procedures are reviewed during the preparatory phase meeting. This preparatory phase of control shall also establish and document contingency plans and actions to be followed in the event that existing utilities are damaged or interrupted. Locations of shut off or isolation devices along with other safety features shall be established and their operation reviewed.

g) Any work other than excavation in the vicinity of a utility, that could damage or interrupt a utility, such as, exterior or interior work near transformers, power lines, poles, above ground gas lines, gas meters, etc., shall be done with extreme care. The Contractor shall specifically note during the preparatory phase of quality control, the construction techniques to be used to preclude damaging or interrupting any utility. This preparatory phase of control shall also establish and document contingency plans and actions to be followed in the event that existing utilities are damaged or interrupted. Locations of shut off or isolation devices along with other safety features shall be established and their operation reviewed.

h) The Contractor shall complete a risk assessment, using the attached checklist, at least one week prior to the start of any excavation or other work in the vicinity of a utility. The risk assessment shall be submitted for government approval prior to any excavation or other work in the vicinity of a utility. A risk assessment shall be completed for each definable feature of work encountering utilities and shall include all utilities anticipated to be encountered.

1.5 DISPOSAL OF EXISTING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT: (DEC 1975)

All removed, dismantled or demolished material and/or equipment including rubble, scrap and debris not specified or indicated to be Government salvaged, reinstalled under this contract or otherwise retained for disposal on Government land will become the property of the Contractor and shall be promptly removed from the site and disposed of by the Contractor at his own expense and responsibility. (CENAB)

1.6 COMPLIANCE WITH COUNTY REGULATIONS: (JUL 1980)

The site of the work is at the C & O Canal in Cumberland, MD. All rules and regulations issued by the County covering general safety, security, sanitary requirements, pollution control, traffic regulations and parking, shall be observed by the Contractor. Information regarding these requirements may be obtained by contacting the Contracting Officer, who will provide such information or assist in obtaining same from appropriate authorities. (MEMO)

1.7 MAINTENANCE OF ACCESS: (DEC 1975)

The Contractor shall not block roads or other entranceways to the construction site during performance of work under this contract. All existing equipment, materials and debris removed during the work that are not to be reinstalled shall be removed daily by the Contractor. (CENAB)

1.8 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY AND PERSONNEL: (DEC 1975)

1.8.1 Protection of Equipment

All existing equipment within the work area shall be protected by the Contractor from damage caused by construction operations. Existing work damaged by construction operations shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at his own expense.

1.8.2 Protection of Personnel

The Contractor shall protect personnel by installing safety rails and/or barricades as applicable to prevent injury from unauthorized entry into work areas. Warning signs shall be erected as necessary to indicate Construction areas or hazardous zones. Work shall proceed in such manner as to prevent the undue spread of dust and flying particles.

1.8.3 Measures to Prevent Damage/Injury

The Contractor shall take such additional measures as may be directed by the Contracting Officer to prevent damage or injury to property and/or personnel. (CENAB)

1.9 STREET CLOSINGS: (MAY 1978)

When operations in connection with contract work necessitate the closing of streets, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange in advance with the Contracting Officer for such street closings and to provide appropriate barricades, signs, markers, flares, and other devices

as may be required by the Contracting Officer's Representative for traffic guides and public safety. (CENAB)

1.10 ORDER OF WORK AND COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS: (FEB 1979)

Other Contractors are presently working in the same area. After award of this contract a meeting will be held with all contractor representatives and the Contracting Officer to develop a plan of work coordination. In case of disagreement regarding use of an area the decision of the Contracting Officer will control. (CENAB)

1.11 SALVAGE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT: (OCT 1993)

The Contractor shall maintain adequate property control records for all materials and equipment specified to be salvaged. These records may be in accordance with the Contractor's system of property control, if approved by the property administrator. The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequate storage and protection of all salvaged materials and equipment and shall replace, at no cost to the Government, all salvage materials and equipment which are broken or damaged during salvage operations as the result of his negligence, or while in his care. (CENAB-EN-DT)

QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION

QUANTITIES AND DESCRIPTION WILL BE FILLED IN AT A LATER TIME.

The above listed salvage material shall become the property of the Government. The Contractor shall deliver such salvage material to a location as directed by the Contracting Officer. (CENAB)

1.12 ASBESTOS HANDLING AND REMOVAL (FEB 85)

Through site investigations, friable asbestos has not been found, however if asbestos is encountered, its testing, removal and disposal is covered in "CHANGES" clause of the Contract Clauses. (CENAB)

1.13 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER

1.13.1 Procedure for Determination

This provision specifies the procedure for determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance the contract clause entitled "Default: (Fixed Price Construction)". In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

a. The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

b. The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and

without the fault or negligence of the contractor.

1.13.2 Anticipated Adverse Weather Delays

The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY
WORK DAYS BASED ON (5) DAY WORK WEEK

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
12	8	7	7	8	7	4	4	4	5	7	7

1.13.3 Impact

pon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the contractor will record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the contractor's scheduled work day. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph "Anticipated Adverse Weather Delays", above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default (Fixed Price Construction)".

1.14 WORKING HOURS

WORKING HOURS: (DEC 93) It shall be the Contractors responsibility to obtain the working hours. These hours of work should be coordinated with the Local Officals or the Park Service. If night work an/or over time is necessary, the Contractor must request in writing and receive written approval from the Contracting Officer with at least 72 hour prior notice.

1.15 LIMITS OF WORK AREAS

The limits of work areas as shown on the drawings are necessarily approximate. In case of doubt as to the actual limits of any work area, determination as to the actual limits will be made by the Contracting Officer.

1.16 AGGREGATE SOURCES (1983 MAY OCE)

Concrete aggregates can be produced from the sources listed below:

a. Fairfax Sand & Stone Scheer, WV (Limestone)

b. Mellott, H.B., RockDale, MD (Limestone)

c. Allegany Quarries, Keyser, WV (Limestone)

d. Deepcreek Quarry, McHenry, MD (Limestone)

Concrete aggregates may be furnished from any of the above listed sources or, at the option of the Contractor, may be furnished from any other source designated by the contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer, subject to the condictions hereinafter stated.

After the award of the contract, the Contractor shall designate in writing only one source or combination of sources from which he proposes to furnish aggregates. If the Contractor proposes to furnish aggregates from a source or from sources not listed above, he may designate only a single source.

The concrete aggregates sources listed above should not be construed as approval of all material from that source. The right is reserved to reject materials from certain localized areas, zones, strata, or channels, when such material are deemed unsuitable for use as an aggregate by the Contracting Officer.

1.17 DAMAGE TO WORK (1966 MAR OCE)

The responsibility for damage to any part of the work to be performed under this contract shall be as set forth in the "Permits and Responsibilities" clause of the Contract Clauses. However, if the cofferdam(s) is constructed in accordance with plans and progress schedules approved by the Contracting Officer, but is overtopped by flood and such flood causes damage to the cofferdam or if any part of the permanent work is damaged by flood, earthquake, which damage is not due to the failure of the Contractor to take reasonable precaution or to exercise sound engineering and construction practices in the conduct of the work, the Contractor will make the repairs ordered by the Contracting Officer and full compensation for such repairs will be made at the applicable contract unit or lump sum prices as fixed and established in the contract. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, there are no contract unit or lump sum prices applicable to any part of such damaged work, an equitable adjustment pursuant to the "Changes" clause of the Contract Clauses, will be made as compensation therefore.

The Contractor may, subject to approval of the Contracting Officer, or the Contracting Officer may order the Contractor to, flood or breach the cofferdam during a rise prior to, and in anticipation of, natural flooding due to overtopping. Such flooding of breach will be considered the same as though the cofferdam, if constructed in accordance with plans and progress schedules approved by the Contracting Officer, had been overtopped, in which event an equitable adjustment will be made for damages to the

cofferdam and/or any part of the permanent work, as provided in the above paragraph. (CENAB)

1.18 ARCHAEOLOGICAL MONITORING DURING CONSTRUCTION

The Corps shall ensure that archaeological monitoring will be conducted within the excavation limits of the basin walls and adjacent storm sewers during construction of the C&O Canal rewatering project. The monitoring will be conducted by an archaeologist meeting the Secretary of the Interior's Professional Qualification Standards (48 FR 44738-9). In the rewatered turning basin location, the monitoring will take place only in areas that have not been subjected to previous archaeological testing or excavation.

The archaeological monitor shall maintain surveillance on the construction area as soil is being removed, to identify any remains of the historic C&O Canal. For the purposes of this MOA, archaeological "remains" are defined as C&O Canal-related features or large artifacts such as partial or intact canal boats; remains do not include small artifacts or non-C&O Canal related material. In the event that archaeological remains are discovered during the monitoring, the archaeological monitor will have construction stopped in the vicinity of the remains and will determine if the remains are potentially significant features of the historic C&O Canal or Crescent Lawn Archaeological District. Construction activities may continue in other areas of the rewatering project. If the remains are found to be potentially significant and associated with the historic C&O Canal or Crescent Lawn Archaeological District, the monitor shall ensure that the archaeological remains are immediately secured and protected against damage, and the Corps will implement the Contingency Plan described in Stipulation V of this MOA.

1.18.1 Contingency Plan for the Discovery of Archaeological Resources in The RewateredD Turning Basin and Canal Prism Areas During Construction

In accordance with 36 CFR §800.13(a)(2), if previously undetected archaeological resources associated with the historic C&O Canal or Crescent Lawn Archaeological District are discovered during the archaeological monitoring, the Corps will cease, or cause to stop, any activity having an effect on the resource. The Corps will immediately notify the MD SHPO, the NPS, the City of Cumberland, and the CPPDA of the discovery of the resource, and will consult with these parties to determine if any investigation of the resource is required. Any investigation of the resource will be performed in accordance with the Contingency Plan.

1.18.1.1 Contingency Plan

The following plan outlines the procedures to be followed in the event that cultural resources associated with the historic C&O Canal or Crescent Lawn Archaeological District are encountered during archaeological monitoring of construction activities associated with the C&O Canal rewatering project.

The archaeological monitor will determine if discovered cultural resources are potentially significant features of the historic C&O Canal. If the remains are found to be potentially significant and associated with the historic C&O Canal or Crescent Lawn Archaeological District, the monitor

shall ensure that the remains are immediately secured and protected against damage. Work shall cease in the area of the remains, but may proceed elsewhere on the rewatering project.

The archaeological monitor shall immediately contact the Corps, who will in turn immediately contact the MD SHPO and the NPS to inform them of the discovery. The Corps, the MD SHPO, and the NPS shall each identify a Point of Contact (POC) and alternate POCs to be notified in the event of the discovery of cultural resources.

Within 24 hours of notification of the discovery of potentially significant resources of the historic C&O Canal or Crescent Lawn Archaeological District, the Corps the MD SHPO, and the NPS will consult on the significance of the remains and determine the need for additional treatment of the remains, if any. This consultation may take place on site or via telephone or electronic mail.

If the Corps, the MD SHPO, and the NPS determine that additional treatment of the remains is necessary, the treatment will consist of documentation of the resource through standard archaeological drawings, plans, profiles, and photographic recordation, as appropriate. Recordation will document the key features of the resource and its construction; however, exposure of the resource will be limited to the construction footprint of the rewatered canal. Documentation of the resource will be completed within a maximum time limit of 48 hours after the need for additional treatment has been determined (i.e., documentation will be completed within 72 hours from the time of discovery). If the Corps, the MD SHPO, and the NPS determine that further investigation of the archaeological remains is not necessary, construction activities may resume with no further action required.

1.18.2 Archaeological Monitoring During Construction

The contractor shall be aware that the potential exists for a stop work order(s) on portions of or all of the project due to archaeological finds and subsequent investigations resulting from excavation work on this project. The contractor shall be entitled to no extra compensation or claim associated with an archaeologcal stop work order. Every attempt will be made to allow work to continue in other areas of the project away from tha archaeological finds. A potential delay of up to 10 days can be expected due to Archaeological findings during construction.

Archaeological monitoring will be conducted within the boundaries of the limits of work delineated on the contract drawings during construction of the C&O Canal rewatering project. The monitoring will be conducted by an archaeologist meeting the Secretary of the Interior's Professional Qualification Standards (48 FR 44738-9). The contractor is not responsible for providing an archaeological monitor. Monitoring will take place only in areas that have not been subjected to previous archaeological testing or excavation.

The archaeological monitor shall maintain surveillance on the construction area as soil is being removed, to identify any remains of the historic C&O Canal. For the purposes of this MOA, archaeological "remains" are defined as C&O Canal-related features or large artifacts such as partial or intact

canal boats; remains do not include small artifacts or non-C&O Canal related material. In the event that archaeological remains are discovered during the monitoring, the archaeological monitor will have construction stopped in the vicinity of the remains and will determine if the remains are potentially significant features of the historic C&O Canal or Crescent Lawn Archaeological District. Construction activities may continue in other areas of the rewatering project. If the remains are found to be potentially significant and associated with the historic C&O Canal or Crescent Lawn Archaeological District, the monitor shall ensure that the archaeological remains are immediately secured and protected against damage, and the Corps will implement the Contingency Plan.

1.18.3 Rehabilitation of Historic Features of the C&O Canal-

All rehabilitation, resoration, or renovation of the C&O Canal's intact guard lock, feeder lock, waste weir, northern turning basin wall, and stop lock will be consistent with Title 36, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 68- The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties, a copy of which is attached. The Corps will ensure that the MD SHPO and the NPS have the opportunity to review and comment on plans for the rehabilitation of the intact features of the C&O Canal to ensure consistency with the appropriate standards and guidelines. Also attached to the end of this section is a copy of The Secretary of the Interior's Guidelines for Rehabilitation of Historic Buildings.

The following Standards, developed in 1992, were codified as 36 CFR (CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS TITLE 36--PARKS, FORESTS, AND PUBLIC PROPERTY CHAPTER I-NATIONAL PARK SERVICE, DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR) Part 68 (THE SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR'S STANDARDS FOR THE TREATMENT OF HISTORIC PROPERTIES)in the July 12, 1995 Federal Register (Vol. 60, No. 133). They replace the 1978 and 1983 versions of 36 CFR 68 entitled, "The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Historic Preservation Projects."

s68.1 Intent: The intent of this part is to set forth standards for the treatment of historic properties, preservation, containing standards for preservation, rehabilitation, restoration, and reconstruction. These standards apply to all proposed grant-in-aid development projects assisted through the National Historic Preservation Fund.

s68.2 Definitions: The standards for the treatment of historic properties will be used by the National Park Service and State historic preservation officers and their staff members in planning, undertaking, and supervising grant-assisted projects for preservation, rehabilitation, restoration, and reconstruction. For the purposes of this part:

a. Preservation means the act or process of applying measures necessary to sustain the existing form, integrity, and materials of an historic property. Work, including preliminary measures to protect and stabilize the property, generally focuses upon the ongoing maintenance and repair of historic materials and features rather than extensive replacement and new construction. New

exterior additions are not within the scope of this treatment; however, the limited and sensitive upgrading of mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems and other code-required work to make properties functional is appropriate within a preservation project.

b. Rehabilitation means the act or process of making possible an efficient compatible use for a property through repair, alterations, and additions while preserving those portions or features which convey its historical, cultural, or architectural values.

c. Restoration means the act or process of accurately depicting the form, features, and character of a property as it appeared at a particular period of time by means of the removal of features from other periods in its history and reconstruction of missing features from the restoration period. The limited and sensitive upgrading of mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems and other code-required work to make properties functional is appropriate within a restoration project.

d. Reconstruction means the act of process of depicting, by means of new construction, the form, features, and detailing of a non-surviving site, landscape, building, structure, or object for the purpose of replicating its appearance at a specific period of time and in its historic location.

s68.3 Standards: One set of standards--preservation, rehabilitation, restoration, or reconstruction--will apply to a property undergoing treatment, depending upon the property's significance, existing physical condition, the extent of documentation available, and interpretive goals, when applicable. The Standards will be applied taking into consideration the economic and technical feasibility of each project.

a. Preservation

1. A property will be used as it was historically, or be given a new use that maximizes the retention of distinctive materials, features, spaces, and spatial relationships. Where a treatment and use have not been identified, a property will be protected and, if necessary, stabilized until additional work may be undertaken.

2. The historic character of a property will be retained and preserved. The replacement of intact or repairable historic materials or alteration of features, spaces, and spatial relationships that characterize a property will be avoided.

3. Each property will be recognized as a physical record of its time, place, and use. Work needed to stabilize, consolidate, and conserve existing historic materials and features will be physically and visually compatible, identifiable upon close inspection, and properly documented for future research.

4. Changes to a property that have acquired historic significance in their own right will be retained and preserved.

5. Distinctive materials, features, finishes, and construction techniques or examples of craftsmanship that characterize a property will be preserved.

6. The existing condition of historic features will be evaluated to determine the appropriate level of intervention needed. Where the severity of deterioration requires repair or limited replacement of a distinctive feature, the new material will match the old in composition, design, color, and texture.

7. Chemical or physical treatments, if appropriate, will be undertaken using the gentlest means possible. Treatments that cause damage to historic materials will not be used.

8. Archeological resources will be protected and preserved in place. If such resources must be disturbed, mitigation measures will be undertaken.

b. Rehabilitation

1. A property will be used as it was historically or be given a new use that requires minimal change to its distinctive materials, features, spaces, and spatial relationships.

2. The historic character of a property will be retained and preserved. The removal of distinctive materials or alteration of features, spaces, and spatial relationships that characterize a property will be avoided.

3. Each property will be recognized as a physical record of its time, place, and use. Changes that create a false sense of historical development, such as adding conjectural features or elements from other historic properties, will not be undertaken.

4. Changes to a property that have acquired historic significance in their own right will be retained and preserved.

5. Distinctive materials, features, finishes, and construction techniques or examples of craftsmanship that characterize a property will be preserved.

6. Deteriorated historic features will be repaired rather than replaced. Where the severity of deterioration requires replacement of a distinctive feature, the new feature will match the old in design, color, texture, and, where possible, materials. Replacement of missing features will be substantiated by documentary and physical evidence.

7. Chemical or physical treatments, if appropriate, will be undertaken using the gentlest means possible. Treatments that

cause damage to historic materials will not be used.

8. Archeological resources will be protected and preserved in place. If such resources must be disturbed, mitigation measures will be undertaken.

9. New additions, exterior alterations, or related new construction will not destroy historic materials, features, and spatial relationships that characterize the property. The new work will be differentiated from the old and will be compatible with the historic materials, features, size, scale and proportion, and massing to protect the integrity of the property and its environment.

10. New additions and adjacent or related new construction will be undertaken in a such a manner that, if removed in the future, the essential form and integrity of the historic property and its environment would be unimpaired.

c. Restoration

1. A property will be used as it was historically or be given a new use which reflects the property's restoration period.

2. Materials and features from the restoration period will be retained and preserved. The removal of materials or alteration of features, spaces, and spatial relationships that characterize the period will not be undertaken.

3. Each property will be recognized as a physical record of its time, place, and use. Work needed to stabilize, consolidate and conserve materials and features from the restoration period will be physically and visually compatible, identifiable upon close inspection, and properly documented for future research.

4. Materials, features, spaces, and finishes that characterize other historical periods will be documented prior to their alteration or removal.

5. Distinctive materials, features, finishes, and construction techniques or examples of craftsmanship that characterize the restoration period will be preserved.

6. Deteriorated features from the restoration period will be repaired rather than replaced. Where the severity of deterioration requires replacement of a distinctive feature, the new feature will match the old in design, color, texture, and, where possible, materials.

7. Replacement of missing features from the restoration period will be substantiated by documentary and physical evidence. A false sense of history will not be created by adding conjectural features, features from other properties, or by combining features that never existed together historically.

8. Chemical or physical treatments, if appropriate, will be undertaken using the gentlest means possible. Treatments that cause damage to historic materials will not be used.

9. Archeological resources affected by a project will be protected and preserved in place. If such resources must be disturbed, mitigation measures will be undertaken.

10. Designs that were never executed historically will not be constructed.

d. Reconstruction

1. Reconstruction will be used to depict vanished or non-surviving portions of a property when documentary and physical evidence is available to permit accurate reconstruction with minimal conjecture, and such reconstruction is essential to the public understanding of the property.

2. Reconstruction of a landscape, building, structure, or object in its historic location will be preceded by a thorough archeological investigation to identify and evaluate those features and artifacts which are essential to an accurate reconstruction. If such resources must be disturbed, mitigation measures will be undertaken.

3. Reconstruction will include measures to preserve any remaining historic materials, features, and spatial relationships.

4. Reconstruction will be based on the accurate duplication of historic features and elements substantiated by documentary or physical evidence rather than on conjectural designs or the availability of different features from other historic properties. A reconstructed property will re-create the appearance of the non-surviving historic property in materials, design, color, and texture.

5. A reconstruction will be clearly identified as a contemporary re-creation.

6. Designs that were never executed historically will not be constructed.

1.19 WORK ADJACENT TO RAILROAD PROPERTY:

1.19.1 General

Part of the work to be performed under this contract is located adjacent to the existing right-of-way of the Railroad Company. The Contractor shall so prosecute and conduct his work as not, at any time, to interfere with the safe operation of trains. Arrangements for temporary grade crossings required for construction purposes shall be made with the Railroad Company by the Contractor. Pursuant to a relocation agreement entered into between

the Western Maryland Scenic Railroad and the Government, the Railroad will be required to provide all watchmen and flag men needed to safeguard Railroad operations during the construction of the project. The Contractor shall give timely notice to the Railroad of any construction activity to be performed by the Contractor within the vicinity of the right-of-way that might require the Railroad to provide additional numbers of these personnel to safeguard the movement of trains. The cost of providing Railroad watchmen and flagmen will be borne by the Government. If the Contractor requires the services of additional watchmen and flagmen to maintain the Contractor's safety standards, the Contractor shall supply the personnel to provide such services and shall bear all costs therefor. No work shall be done on or over the railroad right-of-way until plans showing the method and procedure of the work have been approved by the Contracting Officer and the Western Maryland Scenic Railroad. However, approval of the Contracting Officer and the Railroad Company will not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for the adequacy or safety of the operations.

1.19.2 Maintenance of Traffic:

All work shall be performed without interrupting the railroad traffic. The cooperation of the Railroad Company will consist of providing whistle boards at approaches to work sites and issuing slow orders to the train crews as the Railroad deems necessary. It is anticipated that approximately 1 train per month in each direction, will use the track past the construction site. Plans for the control of the movement of Contractor's equipment and workmen in the vicinity of the right-of-way shall be submitted to the Railroad for its information and to the Contracting Officer for his approval.

1.19.3 Liability Insurance

The Contractor, prior to commencement of the construction contemplated herein, shall procure, furnish and keep in effect, until all work under the contract has been completed and accepted, insurance with policies in form satisfactory to the Western Maryland Scenic Railroad Company, with an insurance company or companies authorized to operate in the State of Maryland, as follows:

a. Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage: Not less then $250,000/$500,000 for Bodily Injury and $250,000/$500,000 for Property Damage.

b. Contractor's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage-If any part of the work is to be performed by a subcontractor, the prime Contractor shall carry in his own behalf insurance of the same limits as set forth in (a).

c. Railroad Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability-Not less than $250,000/$500,000 for Bodily Injury and $250,000/$500,000 for Property Damage. This policy should name the Railroad Company as "The Insured" and comply with the Standard Uniform Policy for Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance developed and in 1958 by the A.A.S.H.O. - A.A.R.

1.19.4 Agreement

The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer prior to commencement of work, copies of all agreements, permits, approved schedules of operations, and pertinent correspondence relative to his negotiations with the Railroad Company.

1.19.5 Payment

Separate payment will not be made for the costs incurred by the Contractor in fulfilling any requirements of this special provision. (CENAB).

1.20 ENVIRONMENTAL LITIGATION (1974 NOV OCE)

If the performance of all or any part of the work is suspended, delayed, or interrupted due to an order of a court of competent jurisdiction as a result of environmental litigation, as defined below, the Contracting Officer, at the request of the Contractor, shall determine whether the order is due in any part to the acts or omissions of the Contractor or a Subcontractor at any tier not required by the terms of this contract. If it is determined that the order is not due in any part to acts or omissions of the Contractor or a Subcontractor at any tier other than as required by the terms of this contract, such suspension, delay, or interruption shall be considered as if ordered by the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract under the terms of the "Suspension of Work" clause of the Contract Clauses. The period of such suspension, delay or interruption shall be considered unreasonable, and an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) as provided in that clause, subject to all the provisions thereof.

The term "environmental litigation", as used herein, means a lawsuit alleging that the work will have an adverse effect on the environment or that the Government has not duly considered, either substantively or procedurally, the effect of the work on the environment. (CENAB)

1.21 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate measurement and payment will be made for the work performed in this Section 01050, JOB CONDITIONS, specified herein; and all costs in connection therewith shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor, and shall be included in the overall cost of the work.(CENAB)

1.22 REHABILITATION OF HISTORIC BUILDINGS

Attached to the end of this section is a copy of GUIDELINES FOR REHABILITATION OF HISTORIC BUILDINGS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

ATTACHMENT

RISK ASSESSMENT CHECKLIST

GUIDELINES FOR REHABILITATION OF HISTORIC BUILDINGS

-- End of Section --

RISK ASSESSMENT FOR
EXCAVATION AND OTHER WORK IN THE VICINITY OF UTILITIES

PROJECT NAME:_____
CONTRACT NUMBER:_____
PROJECT INSTALLATION AND LOCATION:_____
PROPOSED EXCAVATION START DATE:_____

1. ☐ **ESTABLISH** EXCAVATION DETAILS AND DRAWINGS (check when completed)

2. ☐ PROPOSED EXCAVATION AREA MARKED ("white lining") (check when completed)

3. ☐ CONTACT APPROPRIATE ONE-CALL SERVICE **FOR PUBLIC UTILITIES**:
   MD: Miss Utility 1-800-257-7777 N Y : New York City - Long Island One Call Center 1-800-272-4480
   N. VA: Miss Utility 1-800-552-7777 PA: Pennsylvania One-Call System Incorporated 1-800-242-1776
   VA: Miss Utility of VA 1-800-552-7001 DC: Miss Utility 1-800-257-7777
   ONE-CALL NATIONAL REFERRAL CENTER: 1-888-258-0808

   ☐ **CONTACT INSTALLATION/OWNERS OF ALL PRIVATELY OWNED UTILITIES (NON ONE-CALL MEMBERS)**

4. ☐ DATE UTILITIES MARKED AND METHOD OF MARKING
   ONE-CALL LOCATORS _____
   OTHER LOCATORS _____

5. ☐ CONTACT APPROPRIATE DPW REPRESENTATIVES AND COMPLY WITH INSTALLATION PERMIT REQUIREMENTS: _____

6. ☐ UTILITIES IDENTIFIED ON-SITE:
   ☐ NONE ☐ ELECTRIC ☐ GAS ☐ WATER ☐ TELEPHONE ☐ CATV ☐ SEWER ☐ OTHER _____

7. ☐ LEVEL OF RISK: (Based upon personnel safety and consequences of utility outages.)
   ☐ SEVERE: Excavation required within the immediate vicinity (<2-ft) of a MARKED utility.
   ☐ MODERATE: Excav. required outside the immediate vicinity (> 2-ft) of MARKED utility.
   ☐ MINIMAL: Excavation required in an area with NO utilities.

8. ☐ EXISTING FACILITIES/**UTILITIES** IN VICINITY:
   ☐ NON-CRITICAL ☐ MISSION CRITICAL ☐ HIGH-PROFILE ☐ CEREMONIAL
   ☐ OTHER_____
   ☐ **CONSEQUENCES IF EXISTING UTILITIES ARE DAMAGED/DISRUPTED** _____
   _____

9. ☐ ENGINEERING CONTROLS REQUIRED:
   ☐ NONE ☐ HAND EXCAVATE TO LOCATE UTILITY ☐ EXCAVATE WITH DUE CARE
   ☐ OTHER_____

10. ☐ ADMINISTRATIVE CONTROLS REQUIRED:
    ☐ Notification of Contracting Officer's Representative, NOTIFIED on: _____
    ☐ Notification of Installation/DPW Representative, NOTIFIED on:_____

11. ☐ EMERGENCY NOTIFICATION AT INSTALLATION: POC & PHONE NUMBER _____

THE INFORMATION NOTED ABOVE IS ACCURATE AND THE WORK IS READY TO PROCEED
SIGNED and DATE _____**CQC MANAGER**

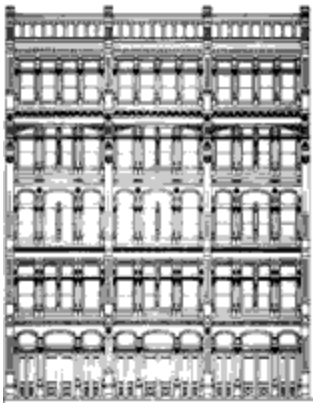
12. ☐ ON-SITE GOVERNMENT REP. RECOMMENDATION FOR APPROVAL TO EXCAVATE:
    ☐ YES ☐ NO SIGNATURE AND DATE: _____
    Comments:_____

13. ☐ AREA ENGINEER APPROVAL TO EXCAVATE:
    ☐ APPROVED ☐ DENIED SIGNATURE AND DATE: _____
    Comments:_____

14. ☐ **CHIEF,**_____ **DIVISION** APPROVAL TO EXCAVATE:
    ☐ APPROVED ☐ DENIED SIGNATURE AND DATE: _____
    Comments:_____

Guidelines for Rehabilitating Historic Buildings

Introduction to the Guidelines



The **Guidelines for Rehabilitating Historic Buildings** were initially developed in 1977 to help property owners, developers, and Federal managers apply the Secretary of the Interior's **Standards for Rehabilitation** during the project planning stage by providing general design and technical recommendations. Unlike the Standards, the Guidelines are not codified as program requirements.

Together with the Standards for Rehabilitation they provide a model process for owners, developers, and Federal agency managers to follow.

The Guidelines are intended to assist in applying the Standards to projects generally; consequently, they are not meant to give case-specific advice or address exceptions or rare instances. For example, they cannot tell owners or developers which features of their own historic building are important in defining the historic character and must be preserved--although examples are provided in each section--or which features could be altered, if necessary, for the new use. This kind of careful case-by-case decision-making is best accomplished by seeking assistance from qualified historic preservation professionals in the planning stage of the project. Such professionals include architects, architectural historians, historians, archeologists, and others who are skilled in the preservation, rehabilitation, and restoration of the historic properties.

Those approaches, treatments, and techniques that are consistent with the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation are listed under the "Recommended" section in each topic area

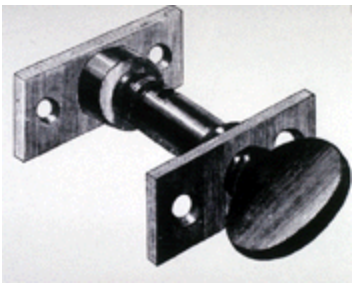
The Guidelines pertain to historic buildings of all sizes, materials, occupancy, and construction types; and apply to interior and exterior work as well as new exterior additions. Those approaches, treatments, and techniques that are consistent with the Secretary of the Interior's "Standards for Rehabilitation" are listed **in bold-face type** under the **"Recommended"** section in each topic area; those approaches, treatments, and techniques which could adversely affect a building's historic character are listed in the **"Not Recommended"** section in each topic area.

To provide clear and consistent guidance for owners, developers, and Federal agency managers to follow, the "Recommended" courses of action in each section are listed in order of historic preservation concerns so that a rehabilitation project may be successfully planned and completed--one that, first, assures the preservation of a building's important or "character-defining" architectural materials and features and, second, makes possible an efficient contemporary use. Rehabilitation guidance in each section begins with protection and maintenance, that work which should be maximized in every project to enhance overall preservation goals. Next, where some deterioration is present, repair of the building's historic materials and features is recommended. Finally, when deterioration is so extensive that repair is not

possible, the most problematic area of work is considered: replacement of historic materials and features with new materials.

To further guide the owner and developer in planning a successful rehabilitation project, those complex design issues dealing with new use requirements such as alterations and additions are highlighted at the end of each section to underscore the need for particular sensitivity in these areas.

How to Use The Guidelines



Identify, Retain, and Preserve

The guidance that is basic to the treatment of all historic buildings--***identifying, retaining, and preserving*** the form and detailing of thos architectural materials and features that are important in defining the historic character--is always listed first in the "Recommended" area. The parallel "Not Recommended" area lists the types of actions that are most apt to cause the diminution or even loss of the buildings's historic character. It should be remembered, however, that such loss of character is just as often caused by the cumulative effect of a series of actions that would seem to be minor interventions. Thus, the guidance in *all* of the "Not Recommended" areas must be viewed in that larger context, e.g., for the total impact on a historic building.

Protect and Maintain

After identifying those materials and features that are important and must be retained in the process of rehabilitation work, then ***protecting and maintaining*** them are addressed. Protection generally involves the least degree of intervention and is preparatory to other work. For example, protection includes the maintenance of historic material through treatments such as rust removal, caulking, limited paint removal, and re-application of protective coating; the cyclical cleaning of roof gutter systems; or installation of fencing, protective plywood, alarm systems and other temporary protective measures. Although a historic building will usually require more extensive work, an overall evaluation of its physical condition should always begin at this level.

The parallel "Not Recommended" area lists the types of actions that are most apt to cause the diminution or even loss of the buildings's historic character.

Repair

Next, when the physical condition of character-defining materials and features warrants additional work ***repairing*** is recommended. Guidance for the repair of historic materials such as masonry, wood, and architectural metals again begins with the least degree of intervention possible such as patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading them according to recognized preservation methods. Repairing also includes the limited replacement in kind--or with compatible substitute material--of extensively deteriorated or missing parts of features when there are surviving prototypes (for example, brackets, dentils, steps, plaster, or portions of slate or tile roofing). Although using the same kind of material is always the preferred option, substitute material is acceptable if the form and design as well as the substitute material itself convey the visual appearance of the remaining parts

of the feature and finish.

Replace

Following repair in the hierarchy, guidance is provided for ***replacing*** an entire character-defining feature with new material because the level of deterioration or damage of materials precludes repair (for example, an exterior cornice; an interior staircase; or a complete porch or storefront). If the essential form and detailing are still evident so that the physical evidence can be used to re-establish the feature as an integral part of the rehabilitation project, then its replacement is appropriate. Like the guidance for repair, the preferred option is always replacement of the entire feature in kind, that is, with the same material. Because this approach may not always be technically or economically feasible, provisions are made to consider the use of a compatible substitute material.

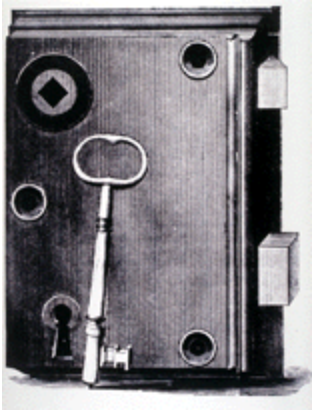
It should be noted that, while the National Park Service guidelines recommend the replacement of an entire character-defining feature under certain well-defined circumstances, they never recommend removal and replacement with new material of a feature that--although damaged or deteriorated--could reasonably be repaired and thus preserved.

Design for Missing Historic Features

When an entire interior or exterior feature is missing (for example, an entrance, or cast iron facade; or a principal staircase), it no longer plays a role in physically defining the historic character of the building unless it can be accurately recovered in form and detailing through the process of carefully documenting the historical appearance. Where an important architectural feature is missing, its recovery is always recommended in the guidelines as the *first* or preferred, course of action. Thus, if adequate historical, pictorial, and physical documentation exists so that the feature may be accurately reproduced, and if it is desirable to re-establish the feature as part of the building's historical appearance, then designing and constructing a new feature based on such information is appropriate. However, a second acceptable option for the replacement feature is a new design that is compatible with the remaining character-defining features of the historic building. The new design should always take into account the size, scale, and material of the historic building itself and, most importantly, should be clearly differentiated so that a false historical appearance is not created.

Alterations/Additions to Historic Buildings

Some exterior and interior alterations to historic building are generally needed to assure its continued use, but it is most important that such alterations do not radically change, obscure, or destroy character-defining spaces, materials, features, or finishes.



Alterations may include providing additional parking space on an existing historic building site; cutting new entrances or windows on secondary elevations; inserting an additional floor; installing an entirely new mechanical system; or creating an atrium or light well. Alteration may also include the selective removal of buildings or other features of the environment or building site that are intrusive and therefore detract from the overall historic character.

The construction of an exterior addition to a historic building may seem to be essential for the new use, but it is emphasized in the guidelines that such new additions should be avoided, if possible, and considered only after it is determined that those needs cannot be met by altering secondary, i.e., non character-defining interior spaces. If, after a thorough evaluation of interior solutions, an exterior addition is still judged to be the only viable alterative, it should be designed and constructed to be clearly differentiated from the historic building and so that the character-defining features are not radically changed, obscured, damaged, or destroyed.

Additions to historic buildings are referenced within specific sections of the guidelines such as Site, Roof, Structural Systems, etc., but are also considered in more detail in a separate section, New Additions to Historic Buildings.

Energy Efficiency/Accessibility Considerations/Health and Safety Considerations

These sections of the rehabilitation guidance address work done to meet accessibility requirements and health and safety code requirements; or retrofitting measures to conserve energy. Although this work is quite often an important aspect of rehabilitation projects, it is usually not a part of the overall process of protecting or repairing character-defining features; rather, such work is assessed for its potential negative impact on the building's historic character. For this reason, particular care must be taken not to radically change, obscure, damage, or destroy character-defining materials or features in the process of rehabilitation work to meet code and energy requirements.

Brick, Stone, Terra Cotta, Concrete, Adobe, Stucco and Mortar

Building Exterior Masonry

The longevity and appearance of a masonry wall is dependent upon the size of the individual units and the mortar.

1880s brick building with terra-cotta trim.

Stone is one of the more lasting of masonry building materials and has been used throughout the history of American building construction. The kinds of stone most commonly encountered on historic buildings in the U.S. include various types of sandstone, limestone, marble, granite, slate and fieldstone. **Brick** varied considerably in size and quality. Before 1870, brick clays were pressed into molds and were often unevenly fired. The quality of brick depended on the type of clay available and the brick-making techniques; by the 1870s--with the perfection of an extrusion process--bricks became more uniform and durable. **Terra cotta** is also a kiln-dried clay product popular from the late 19th century until the 1930s. The development of the steel-frame office buildings in the early 20th century contributed to the widespread use of architectural terra cotta. **Adobe**, which consists of sun-dried earthen bricks, was one of the earliest permanent building materials used in the U.S., primarily in the Southwest where it is still popular.

Mortar is used to bond together masonry units. Historic mortar was generally quite soft, consisting primarily of lime and sand with other additives. After 1880, portland cement was usually added resulting in a more rigid and non-absorbing mortar. Like historic mortar, early **stucco** coatings were also heavily lime-based, increasing in hardness with the addition of portland cement in the late 19th century. **Concrete** has a long history, being variously made of tabby, volcanic ash and, later, of natural hydraulic cements, before the introduction of portland cement in the 1870s. Since then, concrete has also been used in its precast form.

While masonry is among the most durable of historic building materials, it is also very susceptible to damage by improper maintenance or repair techniques and harsh or abrasive cleaning methods.

Masonry **....Identify, retain, and preserve**

recommended.....

Identifying, retaining, and preserving masonry features that are important in defining the overall historic character of the building such as walls,

Materials and craftsmanship illustrated in stone wall.

brackets, railings, cornices, window architraves, door pediments, steps, and columns; and details such as tooling and bonding patterns, coatings, and color.

not recommended.....

Removing or radically changing masonry features which are important in defining the overall historic character of the building so that, as a result, the character is diminished.

Replacing or rebuilding a major portion of exterior masonry walls that could be repaired so that, as a result, the building is no longer historic and is essentially new construction.

Applying paint or other coatings such as stucco to masonry that has been historically unpainted or uncoated to create a new appearance.

Removing paint from historically painted masonry.

Radically changing the type of paint or coating or its color.

Masonry **....Protect and Maintain**

recommended.....

Chemical cleaning to remove dirt from granite.

Protecting and maintaining masonry by providing proper drainage so that water does not stand on flat, horizontal surfaces or accumulate in curved decorative features.

Cleaning masonry only when necessary to halt deterioration or remove heavy soiling.

Carrying out masonry surface cleaning tests after it has been determined that such cleaning is appropriate. Tests should be observed over a sufficient period of time so that both the immediate and the long range effects are known to enable selection of the gentlest method possible.

Cleaning masonry surfaces with the gentlest method possible, such as low pressure water

and detergents, using natural bristle brushes.

Inspecting painted masonry surfaces to determine whether repainting is necessary.

Removing damaged or deteriorated paint only to the next sound layer using the gentlest method possible (e.g., handscraping) prior to repainting.

Applying compatible paint coating systems following proper surface preparation.

Repainting with colors that are historically appropriate to the building and district.

Evaluating the overall condition of the masonry to determine whether more than protection and maintenance are required, that is, if repairs to the masonry features will be necessary.

Removing felt-tipped marker graffiti with poultice.

not recommended.....

Failing to evaluate and treat the various causes of mortar joint deterioration such as leaking roofs or gutters, differential settlement of the building, capillary action, or extreme weather exposure.

Cleaning masonry surfaces when they are not heavily soiled to create a new appearance, thus needlessly introducing chemicals or moisture into historic materials.

Cleaning masonry surfaces without testing or without sufficient time for the testing results to be of value.

Historic brick damaged by sandblasting.

Sandblasting brick or stone surfaces using dry or wet grit or other abrasives. These methods of cleaning permanently erode the surface of the material and accelerate deterioration.

Using a cleaning method that involves water or liquid chemical solutions when there is any possibility of freezing temperatures.

Cleaning with chemical products that will damage masonry, such as using acid on limestone or marble, or leaving chemicals on masonry surfaces.

Applying high pressure water cleaning methods that will damage historic masonry and the mortar joints.

Removing paint that is firmly adhering to, and thus protecting, masonry

surfaces.

Using methods of removing paint which are destructive to masonry, such as sandblasting, application of caustic solutions, or high pressure waterblasting.

Failing to follow manufacturers' product and application instructions when repainting masonry.

Using new paint colors that are inappropriate to the historic building and district.

Failing to undertake adequate measures to assure the protection of masonry features.

Masonry **....Repair**

recommended.....

Repairing masonry walls and other masonry features by repointing the mortar joints where there is evidence of deterioration such as disintegrating mortar, cracks in mortar joints, loose bricks, damp walls, or damaged plasterwork.

Removing deteriorated mortar by carefully hand-raking the joints to avoid damaging the masonry.

Duplicating old mortar in strength, composition, color, and texture.

Duplicating old mortar joints in width and in joint profile.

Repairing stucco by removing the damaged material and patching with new stucco that duplicates the old in strength, composition, color, and texture.

Using mud plaster as a surface coating over unfired, unstabilized adobe because the mud plaster will bond to the adobe.

Preparation for stucco repair.

Cutting damaged concrete back to remove the source of deterioration (often corrosion on metal reinforcement bars). The new patch must be applied carefully so it will bond satisfactorily with, and match, the historic concrete.

Repairing masonry features by patching, piecing-in, or consolidating the masonry using recognized preservation methods. Repair may also include the limited replacement in kind--or with compatible substitute material--of those extensively deteriorated or missing parts of masonry features when there are surviving prototypes such as terra-cotta brackets or stone balusters.

Replacement stones tooled to match original.

Applying new or non-historic surface treatments such as water-repellent coatings to masonry only after repointing and only if masonry repairs have failed to arrest water penetration problems.

not recommended.....

Removing nondeteriorated mortar from sound joints, then repointing the entire building to achieve a uniform appearance.

Loss of the historic character due to insensitive repointing.

Using electric saws and hammers rather than hand tools to remove deteriorated mortar from joints prior to repointing.

Repointing with mortar of high portland cement content (unless it is the content of the historic mortar). This can often create a bond that is stronger than the historic material and can cause damage as a result of the differing coefficient of expansion and the differing porosity of the material and the mortar.

Repointing with a synthetic caulking compound.

Using a "scrub" coating technique to repoint instead of traditional repointing methods.

Changing the width or joint profile when repointing.

Removing sound stucco; or repairing with new stucco that is stronger than the historic material or does not convey the same visual appearance.

Applying cement stucco to unfired, unstabilized adobe. Because the cement stucco will not bond properly, moisture can become entrapped between materials, resulting in accelerated deterioration of the adobe.

Patching concrete without removing the source of deterioration.

Replacing an entire masonry feature such as a cornice or balustrade when repair of the masonry and limited replacement of deteriorated of missing parts are appropriate.

Using a substitute material for the replacement part that does not convey the

visual appearance of the surviving parts of the masonry feature or that is physically or chemically incompatible.

Applying waterproof, water repellent, or non-historic coatings such as stucco to masonry as a substitute for repointing and masonry repairs. Coatings are frequently unnecessary, expensive, and may change the appearance of historic masonry as well as accelerate its deterioration.

Masonry **....Replace**

recommended.....

Replacing in kind an entire masonry feature that is too deteriorated to repair--if the overall form and detailing are still evident--using the physical evidence as a model to reproduce the feature. Examples can include large sections of a wall, a cornice, balustrade, column, or stairway. If using the same kind of material is not technically or economically feasible, then a compatible substitute material may be considered.

not recommended.....

Removing a masonry feature that is unrepairable and not replacing it; or replacing it with a new feature that does not convey the same visual appearance.

Design for Missing Historic Features

The following work is highlighted to indicate that it represents the particularly complex technical or design aspects of rehabilitation projects and should only be considered after the preservation concerns listed above have been addressed.

recommended.....

Designing and installing a new masonry feature such as steps or a door pediment when the historic feature is completely missing. It may be an accurate restoration using historical, pictorial, and physical documentation; or be a new design that is compatible with the size, scale, material, and color of the historic building.

not recommended.....

Creating a false historical appearance because the replaced masonry feature is based on insufficient historical, pictorial, and physical documentation.

Introducing a new masonry feature that is incompatible in size, scale, material and color.

National Park Service

HPS

Building Exterior Wood

Because it can be easily shaped by sawing, planing, carving, and gouging, wood is used for architectural features such as clapboard, cornices, brackets, entablatures, shutters, columns and balustrades.

Decorative exterior wood trim and siding.

These wooden features, both functional and decorative, may be important in defining the historic character of the building and thus their retention, protection, and repair are important in rehabilitation projects. Wood has played a central role in American building during every period and in every style.

Whether as structural membering, exterior cladding, roofing, interior finishes, or decorative features, wood is frequently an essential component of historic and older buildings.

Wood **....Identify, retain, and preserve**

recommended.....

Wood features on porch repaired and preserved during rehabilitation.

Identifying, retaining, and preserving wood features that are important in defining the overall historic character of the building such as siding, cornices, brackets, window architraves, and doorway pediments; and their paints, finishes, and colors.

not recommended.....

Removing or radically changing wood features which are important in defining

the overall historic character of the building so that, as a result, the character is diminished.

Removing a major portion of the historic wood from a facade instead of repairing or replacing only the deteriorated wood, then reconstructing the facade with new material in order to achieve a uniform or "improved" appearance.

Radically changing the type of finish or its color or accent scheme so that the historic character of the exterior is diminished.

Stripping historically painted surfaces to bare wood, then applying clear finishes or stains in order to create a "natural look."

Stripping paint or varnish to bare wood rather than repairing or reapplying a special finish, i.e., a grain finish to an exterior wood feature such as a front door.

Wood features inappropriately stripped of traditional painted finish.

Wood **....Protect and Maintain**

recommended.....

Protecting and maintaining wood features by providing proper drainage so that water is not allowed to stand on flat, horizontal surfaces or accumulate in decorative features.

Applying chemical preservatives to wood features such as beam ends or outriggers that are exposed to decay hazards and are traditionally unpainted.

Retaining coatings such as paint that help protect the wood from moisture and ultraviolet light. Paint removal should be considered only where there is paint surface deterioration and as part of an overall maintenance program which involves repainting or applying other appropriate protective coatings.

Inspecting painted wood surfaces to determine whether repainting is necessary or if cleaning is all that is required.

Removing damaged or deteriorated paint to the next sound layer using the gentlest method possible (handscraping and handsanding), then repainting.

Using with care electric hot-air guns on decorative wood features and electric heat plates on flat wood surfaces when paint is so deteriorated that total removal is necessary prior to repainting.

Using chemical strippers primarily to

supplement other methods such as handscraping, handsanding and the above-recommended thermal devices. Detachable wooden elements such as shutters, doors, and columns may--with the proper safeguards--be chemically dip-stripped.

Applying compatible paint coating systems following proper surface preparation.

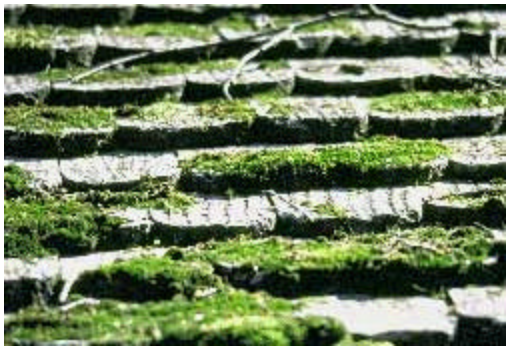
Repainting with colors that are appropriate to the historic building and district.

Evaluating the overall condition of the wood to determine whether more than protection and maintenance are required, that is, if repairs to wood features will be necessary.

Hand scraping wood column prior to repainting.

not recommended.....

Failing to identify, evaluate, and treat the causes of wood deterioration, including faulty flashing, leaking gutters, cracks and holes in siding, deteriorated caulking in joints and seams, plant material growing too close to wood surfaces, or insect or fungus infestation.



Moss on wood shingles indicative of damaging moisture retention.

Using chemical preservatives such as creosote which can change the appearance of wood features unless they were used historically.

Stripping paint or other coatings to reveal bare wood, thus exposing historically coated surfaces to the effects of accelerated weathering.

Removing paint that is firmly adhering to, and thus, protecting wood surfaces.

Using destructive paint removal methods such as a propane or butane torches, sandblasting or waterblasting. These methods can irreversibly damage historic woodwork.

Using thermal devices improperly so that the historic woodwork is scorched.

Failing to neutralize the wood thoroughly after using chemicals so that new paint does not adhere.

Allowing detachable wood features to soak too long in a caustic solution so that the wood grain is raised and the surface roughened.

Failing to follow manufacturers' product and application instructions when repainting exterior woodwork.

Using new colors that are inappropriate to the historic building or district.

Failing to undertake adequate measures to assure the protection of wood features.

Wood **....Repair**

recommended.....

Repairing wood features by patching, piecing-in, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing the wood using recognized preservation methods.

Limited replacement-in-kind of deteriorated wood clapboards.

Repair may also include the limited replacement in kind--or with compatible substitute material--of those extensively deteriorated or missing parts of features where there are surviving prototypes such as brackets, molding, or sections of siding.

not recommended.....

Replacing an entire wood feature such as a cornice or wall when repair of the wood and limited replacement of deteriorated or missing parts are appropriate.

Using substitute material for the replacement part that does not convey the visual appearance of the surviving parts of the wood feature or that is physically or chemically incompatible.

Wood **....Replace**

recommended.....

Replacing in kind an entire wood feature that is too deteriorated to repair--if the overall form and detailing are still evident--using the physical evidence as a model to reproduce the feature. Examples of wood features include a cornice, entablature or balustrade.

If using the same kind of material is not technically or economically feasible, then a compatible substitute material may be considered.

Replacing rotted wood column base with new wood.

not recommended.....

Removing a feature that is unrepairable and not replacing it; or replacing it with a new feature that does not convey the same visual appearance.

Design for Missing Historic Features

The following work is highlighted to indicate that it represents the particularly complex technical or design aspects of rehabilitation projects and should only be considered after the preservation concerns listed above have been addressed.

recommended.....

Designing and installing a new wood feature such as a cornice or doorway when the historic feature is completely missing. It may be an accurate restoration using historical, pictorial, and physical documentation; or be a new design that is compatible with the size, scale, material, and color of the historic building.

not recommended.....

Creating a false historical appearance because the replaced wood feature is based on insufficient historical, pictorial, and physical documentation.

Introducing a new wood feature that is incompatible in size, scale, material and color.

Last Modified: Mon, Oct 7 2002 07:36:02 pm EDT

KDW

SECTION 01200

WARRANTY REQUIREMENT
01/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

The Contractor shall warranty all materials and workmanship in accordance with Contract Clause (FAR 52.246-21), "WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION"

1.2 MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY:

The Contractor shall provide manufacturer's warranties, when available, on all equipment for one year starting from the day of facility acceptance by the Government. Any warranty offered by the manufacturer for periods greater than one year or required by other sections of the specifications shall also be provided.

1.3 WARRANTY PAYMENT

Warranty work is a subsidiary portion of the contract work, and has a value to the Government of $20,000.00. The Contractor wil1 assign a value of that amount in the breakdown for progress payments mentioned in the Contract Clause (FAR 52.232-5) "Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction". If the Contractor fails to respond to warranty items as provided in paragraph CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSE TO WARRANTY SERVICE REQUIREMENTS below, the Government may elect to acquire warranty repairs through other sources and, if so, shall backcharge the Contractor for the cost of such repairs. Such backcharges shall be accomplished under the Contract Clause (FAR 52.243-4) "CHANGES" of the contract through a credit modification(s).

1.4 PERFORMANCE BOND:

The Contractor's Performance Bond will remain effective throughout the construction warranty period and warranty extensions.

1.4.1 Failure to Commence

In the event the Contractor or his designated representative(s) fail to commence and diligently pursue any work required under this clause, and in a manner pursuant to the requirements thereof, the Contracting Officer shall have the right to demand that said work be performed under the Performance Bond by making written notice on the surety. If the surety fails or refuses to perform the obligation it assumed under the Performance Bond, the Contracting Officer shall have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, may demand reimbursement of any or all expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

1.5 PRE-WARRANTY CONFERENCE:

Prior to contract completion and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this specification. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty shall be reviewed at this meeting. The Contractor shall provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of all subcontractors, equipment suppliers, or manufacturers with specific designation of their area of responsibilities if they are to be contacted directly on warranty corrections. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, will be continuously available, and will be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government and signed by both, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become part of the contract file.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Sample Tags.

To identify the warranty for all Contractor and Government furnished equipment which the Contractor installs.

1.7 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

1.7.1 Equipment Warranty Identification Tags:

The Contractor shall provide warranty identification tags on all Contractor and Government furnished equipment which he has installed.

1.7.1.1 Format and Size for Tags

The tags shall be similar in format and size to the exhibits provided by this specification, they shall be suitable for interior and exterior locations, resistant to solvents, abrasion, and to fading caused by sunlight, precipitation. etc. These tags shall have a permanent pressure-sensitive adhesive back, and they shall be installed in a position that is easily (or most easily) noticeable. Contractor furnished equipment that has differing warranties on its components will have each component tagged.

1.7.1.2 Sample Tags

Sample tags shall be filled out representative of how the Contractor will complete all other tags. These tags shall be submitted to the Government.

1.7.1.3 Tags for Warranted Equipment:

The tag for this equipment shall be similar to the following. Exact format and size will be as approved.

EQUIPMENT WARRANTY
CONTRACTOR FURNISHED EQUIPMENT

MFG: _____ MODEL NO.: _____

SERIAL NO.: _____ CONTRACT NO.: _____

CONTRACTORS NAME: _____

CONTRACTOR WARRANTY EXPIRES: _____

MFG WARRANTY(IES) EXPIRE: _____

EQUIPMENT WARRANTY
GOVERNMENT FURNISHED EQUIPMENT

MFG: _____ MODEL NO.: _____

SERIAL NO.: _____ CONTRACT NO.: _____

DATE EQUIPMENT PLACED IN SERVICE: _____

MFG WARRANTY(IES) EXPIRES: _____

1.7.1.4 Execution

The Contractor will complete the required information on each tag and install these tags on the equipment by the time of and as a condition of final acceptance of the equipment. All tags shall be mechanically attached to the equipment as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.7.1.5 Equipment Warranty Tag Replacement.

The contractor shall provide new tags on repaired or replaced equipment during the warranty period. The tag shall be identical to the original tag, except that the Contractor's warranty expiration date shall be updated to show the correct warranty experation date.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSE TO WARRANTY SERVICE REQUIREMENTS.

1.8.1 Notification to Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by authorized representative of the installation designated in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below.

1.8.1.1 Categories of Priorities

a. First Priority Code 1: Perform on site inspection to evaluate situation, determine course of action, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

b. Second Priority Code 2: Perform on site inspection to evaluate situation, determine course of action, initiate work within 48 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

c. Third Priority Code 3: All other work to be initiated within 5 work days end work continuously to completion or relief.

1.8.1.2 Warranty Service Priority List

AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL AND AIR NAVIGATION SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT.

Code 1

ELECTRICAL:

Code 1:

a. Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
b. Traffic control devices.

Code 2:

a. Power failure (no Power to a room or part of building),

1.8.2 Availability of Required Parts

Should parts be required to complete the work and the parts are not immediately available the Contractor shall have a maximum of 12 hours after arrival at the job site to provide authorized representative of the installation with firm written plan for emergency alternatives and temporary repairs for Government participation with the Contractor to provide emergency relief until the required parts are available on site for the Contractor to perform permanent warranty repair. The Contractors plan shall include a firm date and time that the required parts shall be available on site to complete the permanent warranty repair.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT APPLICABLE

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01312A

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
08/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

The Government will use the Resident Management System for Windows (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished Construction Contractor Module of RMS, referred to as QCS, to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. This joint Government-Contractor use of RMS and QCS will facilitate electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. QCS provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the Government in the following areas:

Administration
Finances
Quality Control
Submittal Monitoring
Scheduling
Import/Export of Data

1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, both Government and Contractor will, to the maximum extent feasible, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record shall also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version. The Contractor will be responsible for providing the necessary communications' lines for ease of transfer of information.

1.1.2 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", Section 01320A, PROJECT SCHEDULE, Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through QCS. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the QCS database; all costs associated therewith shall be included in the contract pricing for the work.

1.2 QCS SOFTWARE

QCS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a stand-alone personal

computer or on a network. The Government will make available the QCS software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the QCS software from the Government's RMS Internet Website. Upon specific justification and request by the Contractor, the Government can provide QCS on 3-1/2 inch high-density diskettes or CD-ROM. Any program updates of QCS will be made available to the Contractor via the Government RMS Website as they become available.

1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following listed hardware and software is the minimum system configuration that the Contractor shall have to run QCS:

Hardware

IBM-compatible PC with 200 MHz Pentium or higher processor

32+ MB RAM

4 GB hard drive disk space for sole use by the QCS system

3 1/2 inch high-density floppy drive

Compact disk (CD) Reader

Color monitor

Laser printer compatible with HP LaserJet III or better, with minimum 4 MB installed memory.

Connection to the Internet, minimum 28 BPS

Software

MS Windows 95 or newer version operating system (MS Windows NT 4.0 or newer is recommended)

Word Processing software compatible with MS Word 97 or newer

Internet browser

The Contractor's computer system shall be protected by virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates throughout the life of the contract.

Electronic mail (E-mail) compatible with MS Outlook

1.4 RELATED INFORMATION

1.4.1 QCS User Guide

After contract award, the Contractor shall download instructions for the installation and use of QCS from the Government RMS Internet Website; the Contractor can obtain the current address from the Government. In case of justifiable difficulties, the Government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing these instructions.

1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE

Prior to the pre-construction conference, the Government shall provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for QCS. The Government will provide data updates to the Contractor as needed, generally by files attached to E-mail. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, QA comments, and other administrative and QA data.

1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall establish, maintain, and update data for the contract in the QCS database throughout the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall establish and maintain the QCS database at the Contractor's site office. Data updates to the Government shall be submitted by E-mail with file attachments, e.g., daily reports, schedule updates, payment requests. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette or CD-ROM may be used instead of E-mail (see Paragraph DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM). The QCS database typically shall include current data on the following items:

1.6.1 Administration

1.6.1.1 Contractor Information

The database shall contain the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information

The database shall contain the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor must be listed separately for each trade to be performed. Each subcontractor/trade shall be assigned a unique Responsibility Code, provided in QCS. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver subcontractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.6.1.3 Correspondence

All Contractor correspondence to the Government shall be identified with a serial number. Correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office shall be prefixed with "S". Letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office shall be prefixed with "H". Letters shall be numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C".

1.6.1.4 Equipment

The Contractor's QCS database shall contain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

1.6.1.5 Management Reporting

QCS includes a number of reports that Contractor management can use to track the status of the project. The value of these reports is reflective of the quality of the data input, and is maintained in the various sections of QCS. Among these reports are: Progress Payment Request worksheet, QA/QC comments, Submittal Register Status, Three-Phase Inspection checklists.

1.6.1.6 EM 385-1-1, Corps of Engineers Safety Manual and QCS Linkage

The Contractor can obtain a copy of the current version of the Safety Manual, EM 385-1-1, on "http://www.usace.army.mil/inet/usace-docs/ent-manuals/em385-1-1/entire.pdf.

1.6.2 Finances

1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data

The QCS database shall include a list of pay activities that the Contractor shall develop in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of all pay activities shall be equal to the total contract amount, including modifications. Pay activities shall be grouped by Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), and the sum of the activities shall equal the amount of each CLIN. The total of all CLINs equals the Contract Amount.

1.6.2.2 Payment Requests

All progress payment requests shall be prepared using QCS. The Contractor shall complete the payment request worksheet and include it with the payment request. The work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, shall be updated at least monthly. After the update, the Contractor shall generate a payment request report using QCS. The Contractor shall submit the payment requests with supporting data by E-mail with file attachment(s). If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette may be used instead of E-mail. A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required, which shall govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)

QCS provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other contractor QC requirements. The Contractor shall maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data will automatically output to the QCS generated daily report. The Contractor shall provide the Government a Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan within

the time required in Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Within seven calendar days of Government acceptance, the Contractor shall submit a data diskette or CD-ROM reflecting the information contained in the accepted CQC Plan: schedule, pay activities, features of work, submittal register, QC requirements, and equipment list.

1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.

QCS includes the means to produce the Daily CQC Report. The Contractor may use other formats to record basic QC data. However, the Daily CQC Report generated by QCS shall be the Contractor's official report. Data from any supplemental reports by the Contractor shall be summarized and consolidated onto the QCS-generated Daily CQC Report. Daily CQC Reports shall be submitted as required by Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Reports shall be submitted electronically to the Government using E-mail or diskette within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Use of either mode of submittal shall be coordinated with the Government representative. The Contractor shall also provide the Government a signed, printed copy of the daily CQC report.

1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

The Contractor shall use QCS to track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified by the Contractor will be numerically tracked using QC punch list items. The Contractor shall maintain a current log of its QC punch list items in the QCS database. The Government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its QA punch list items. The Government's QA punch list items will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA punch list items.

1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

The Contractor shall maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in QCS.

1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.

The Government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The Government's safety comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, the Contractor shall utilize QCS to advise the Government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. This brief supplemental entry is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 200.

1.6.3.5 Features of Work

The Contractor shall include a complete list of the features of work in the QCS database. A feature of work may be associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") will only be linked to a single feature of work.

1.6.3.6 QC Requirements

The Contractor shall develop and maintain a complete list of QC testing, transferred and installed property, and user training requirements in QCS. The Contractor shall update all data on these QC requirements as work progresses, and shall promptly provide this information to the Government via QCS.

1.6.4 Submittal Management

The Government will provide the initial submittal register, ENG Form 4288, SUBMITTAL REGISTER, in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall use QCS to track and transmit all submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update, ENG Form 4288, shall be produced using QCS. RMS will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals, but will not be used for storage of actual submittals.

1.6.5 Schedule

The Contractor shall develop a construction schedule consisting of pay activities, in accordance with Contract Clause "Schedules for Construction Contracts", or Section 01320A, PROJECT SCHEDULE, as applicable. This schedule shall be input and maintained in the QCS database either manually or by using the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) (see Section 01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE). The updated schedule data shall be included with each pay request submitted by the Contractor.

1.6.6 Import/Export of Data

QCS includes the ability to export Contractor data to the Government and to import submittal register and other Government-provided data, and schedule data using SDEF.

1.7 IMPLEMENTATION

Contractor use of QCS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. The Contractor shall ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain its QCS database, and to provide the Government with regular database updates. QCS shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management of quality control.

1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM

The Government-preferred method for Contractor's submission of updates, payment requests, correspondence and other data is by E-mail with file attachment(s). For locations where this is not feasible, the Contracting Officer may permit use of computer diskettes or CD-ROM for data transfer. Data on the disks or CDs shall be exported using the QCS built-in export function. If used, diskettes and CD-ROMs will be submitted in accordance

with the following:

1.8.1 File Medium

The Contractor shall submit required data on 3-1/2 inch double-sided high-density diskettes formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, capable of running under Microsoft Windows 95 or newer. Alternatively, CD-ROMs may be used. They shall conform to industry standards used in the United States. All data shall be provided in English.

1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels

The Contractor shall affix a permanent exterior label to each diskette and CD-ROM submitted. The label shall indicate in English, the QCS file name, full contract number, contract name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the data.

1.8.3 File Names

The Government will provide the file names to be used by the Contractor with the QCS software.

1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

The Contractor shall update the QCS database each workday. At least monthly, the Contractor shall generate and submit an export file to the Government with schedule update and progress payment request. As required in Contract Clause "Payments", at least one week prior to submittal, the Contractor shall meet with the Government representative to review the planned progress payment data submission for errors and omissions. The Contractor shall make all required corrections prior to Government acceptance of the export file and progress payment request. Payment requests accompanied by incomplete or incorrect data submittals will be returned. The Government will not process progress payments until an acceptable QCS export file is received.

1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01320

PROJECT SCHEDULE
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCE

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

ENGINEERING REGULATIONS (ER)

ER 1-1-11	(1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network Analysis Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Initial Project Schedule; G AR.

Shows sequence of activities for work through the entire project and shall be at a resonable level of detail.

Preliminary Project Schedule; G AR.

Payment Purpose.

Periodic Schedule Updates; G AR.

These updates enables the Contracting Officer assess Contractor's progress.

Qualifications; G AR.

Documentation showing qualifications of personnel preparing schedule reports.

Narrative Report; G AR. Schedule Reports; G AR.

Three copies of the reports showing numbers, descriptions, dates, float, starts, finishes, durations, sequences, etc., as required.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

3.2 BASIC FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, then the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the

Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule.

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days).

3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery.

3.3.2.3 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.4 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

3.3.2.5 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

3.3.2.6 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities

including such items as submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

3.3.2.7 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.2.8 Specification Section

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the specification section to which the activity belongs.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from Notice-to-Proceed to the contract completion date.

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the Notice to Proceed (NTP) was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have: an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity call "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have: an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained

to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes.

3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall propose logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule.

3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after Notice to Proceed is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after Notice to Proceed.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 40 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress

Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer or to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative, is necessary for verifying the contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the preliminary submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the SDEF format specified in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A.

3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5 disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-DOS Version 5. or 6.x, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk.

3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with the preliminary, initial,and each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 2 most critical paths, a

description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number. Preceeding and succeeding activities shall include all information listed above in paragraph Schedule Reports. A blank line shall be left between each activity grouping.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Completed activities shall not be shownon this report.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the Notice to Proceed until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the

Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost) and Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor shall address the following items on an activity by activity basis, during each progress meeting.

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed.

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations must be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to Notice to Proceed on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary. 3) Changes required to correct a schedule which does not represent the actual plan prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the following for a determination as to whether or not the

Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the Notice to Proceed or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.

b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.

c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.

d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If Notice to Proceed (NTP) is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project

schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
09/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

SD-02 Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

SD-04 Samples

SD-05 Design Data

SD-06 Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.2.1 Government Approved

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.2.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above. Submittal Register ENG FORM 4288, column labeled "Reviewer", this column is blank and is understood that the reviewer is "AR" (Area Office).

1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

3.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is one set of ENG Form 4288 listing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor will also be given the submittal register files, containing the computerized ENG Form 4288 and instructions on the use of the files. These submittal register files will be furnished on the Award CD-ROM disk. Columns "c" through "f" have been completed by the Government; the Contractor shall complete columns "a" and "g" through "i" and submit the forms (hard copy plus associated electronic file) to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The Contractor shall keep this diskette up-to-date and shall submit it to the Government together with the monthly payment request. The approved submittal register will become the scheduling document and will be used to control submittals throughout the life of the contract. The submittal register and the progress schedules shall be coordinated.

At the end of this section is one set of ENG Form 4288 listing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor shall maintain a submittal register for the project in accordance with Section 01312A QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEMS (QCS).

3.3 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 30 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

3.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 30 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

3.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

Six (6) copies of submittals shall be made as follows:

3.5.1 Procedures

In the signature block provided on ENG Form 4025 the Contractor certifies that each item has been reviewed in detail and is correct and is in strict

conformance with the contract drawings and specifications unless noted otherwise. The accuracy and completeness of submittals is the responsibility of the Contractor. Any costs due to resubmittal of documents caused by inaccuracy, lack of coordination, and/or checking shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. This shall include the handling and review time on the part of the Government. Each variation from the contract specifications and drawings shall be noted on the form; and, attached to the form, the Contractor shall set forth, in writing, the reason for and description of such variations. If these requirements are not met, the submittal may be returned for corrective action.

3.5.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

3.6 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

3.7 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. Four (4) copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and two (2) copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

3.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

3.9 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR

(Firm Name)

_____ Approved

_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).

SIGNATURE: _____

TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

3.10 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE: (MAY 1969)

Any Certificate required for demonstrating proof of compliance of materials with specification requirements shall be executed in four (4) copies. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf on the manufacturing company and shall contain the name and address of the Contractor, the project name and location, and the quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply. Copies of laboratory test reports submitted with certificates shall contain the name and address of the testing laboratory and the date or dates of the tests to which the report applies. Certification shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from furnishing satisfactory material, if, after tests are performed on selected samples, the material is found not to meet the specific requirements. (CENAB)

-- End of Section --

TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

(Read instructions on the reverse side prior to initiating this form)

DATE	TRANSMITTAL NO.

SECTION I - REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS *(This section will be initiated by the contractor)*

TO:	FROM:	CONTRACT NO.	CHECK ONE: ☐ THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL ☐ THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITTAL ____
SPECIFICATION SEC. NO. *(Cover only one section with each transmittal)*	PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION		

ITEM NO. *a.*	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED *(Type size, model number/etc.)* *b.*	MFG OR CONTR. CAT., CURVE DRAWING OR BROCHURE NO. *(See instruction no. 8)* *c.*	NO. OF COPIES *d.*	CONTRACT REFERENCE DOCUMENT		FOR CONTRACTOR USE CODE *g.*	VARIATION *(See instruction No. 6)* *h.*	FOR CE USE CODE *i.*
				SPEC. PARA. NO. *e.*	DRAWING SHEET NO. *f.*			

REMARKS

I certify that the above submitted items have been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as other wise stated.

NAME AND SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

SECTION II - APPROVAL ACTION

ENCLOSURES RETURNED *(List by Item No.)*	NAME, TITLE AND SIGNATURE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY	DATE

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.

2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.

3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288 for each entry on this form.

4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.

5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.

6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications--also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".

7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.

8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.

9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

A	--	Approved as submitted.	E	--	Disapproved (See attached).
B	--	Approved, except as noted on drawings.	F	--	Receipt acknowledged.
C	--	Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.	FX	--	Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.
D	--	Will be returned by separate correspondence.	G	--	Other *(Specify)*

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACW31-?-02-????

TITLE AND LOCATION
C & O CANAL REWATERING PROJECT, CUMBERLAND, MD.

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01000	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Title Evidence															
			Invoice Copies															
			Payment Evidence															
			Photographs	1.11														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Cost or Pricing Data	1.6														
			Equipment Data	1.7														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			O and M Data	1.8														
		01050	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Shut Down Utility Services	1.4.2	G AR													
			Advance Notice	1.4.3														
			Checklist	1.4.4	G AR													
			Maintenance of Traffic	1.19.2														
			Control Records	1.11														
			Survey Data	1.1	G AR													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Operations Statement															
		01200	SD-04 Samples															
			Sample Tags	1.7.1.2														
		01320	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Initial Project Schedule		G AR													
			Preliminary Project Schedule		G AR													
			Periodic Schedule Updates		G AR													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACW31-?-02-????

TITLE AND LOCATION: C & O CANAL REWATERING PROJECT, CUMBERLAND, MD.

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01320	Qualifications	1.3	G	AR												
			Narrative Report	3.5.2	G	AR												
			Schedule Reports	3.5.4	G	AR												
		01351A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Work Zones	1.17.1	G	HN												
			Decontamination Facilities	1.18.1	G	HN												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Exposure Monitoring/Air Sampling Program	1.14	G	HI												
			Site Control Log	1.17.2	G	HN												
			HAZWOPER Qualifications Certificates		G	HN												
		01451	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			CQC Plan	3.2	G	AR												
			Phase Notification Request		G	AR												
			CQC Mgr Qualification		G	AR												
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Notification of Changes	3.2.4														
			Punchlist	3.8.1														
			Minutes	3.3														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests	3.7.1														
			Documentation	3.9														
			Tests Performed	3.7.1														
			QC Records		G	AR												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACW31-?-02-????

TITLE AND LOCATION
C & O CANAL REWATERING PROJECT, CUMBERLAND, MD.

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAG # RAPH (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		01510	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Temporary Electrical Work	1.5	G AR													
		01561	SD-05 Design Data															
			Facility Plan	1.9.4	G AR													
			Temporary Plan	1.9.5	G AR													
		01720	SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Progress Prints		G AR													
			Final Requirements	1.6	G AR													
			CADD Files															
		02220a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Work Plan		G AR													
		02230a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Materials Other Than Salable	3.4.1														
			Timber															
		02250	SD-03 Product Data															
			Helical Anchor		G ED													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Shop Drawings		G ED													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Product Certificates		G ED													
			Manufacturer Certificates		G ED													
			Qualification Data		G ED													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Helical Manufacturer's		G ED													
			Instructions															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACW31-?-02-????

TITLE AND LOCATION
C & O CANAL REWATERING PROJECT, CUMBERLAND, MD.

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02250	Warranty		G ED													
			Record Documents		G ED													
		02315	SD-05 Design Data															
			Shoring and Cofferdam															
			Dewatering															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Testing Lab		G AR													
		02316	SD-05 Design Data															
			Dewatering Plan. Copies of															
			plans and calculations for approval															
			not less than 60 days before															
			installation.															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Density Tests															
			Testing of Backfill Materials															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Testing Lab															
		02378	SD-04 Samples															
			Geotextile	2.1.1	G ED													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Geotextile	2.1.1	G ED													
		02532a	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Hydrostatic Tests	3.2	G AO													
		02630a	SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACW31-?-02-????

TITLE AND LOCATION
C & O CANAL REWATERING PROJECT, CUMBERLAND, MD.

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02630a	Placing Pipe	3.3														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Pipe for Culverts and Storm	2.1														
			Drains															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Resin Certification															
			Pipeline Testing	3.8														
			Hydrostatic Test on Watertight	2.7														
			Joints															
			Determination of Density	3.7.5														
			Frame and Cover for Gratings	2.3.7														
		02921a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment															
			Surface Erosion Control Material	2.8														
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3														
			Delivery	1.4.1														
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1														
			Topsoil	2.2	G ED													
			Quantity Check	3.5	G ED													
			Seed Establishment Period	3.9														
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5														
			Application of Pesticide	3.6	G ED													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.1	G ED													
			Soil Amendments	2.3	G ED													
			Mulch	2.4	G ED													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACW31-?-02-????

TITLE AND LOCATION
C & O CANAL REWATERING PROJECT, CUMBERLAND, MD.

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02921a	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3														
			Soil Test	3.1.4	G	ED												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Seed	2.1	G	ED												
			Topsoil	2.2	G	ED												
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1	G	ED												
			Fertilizer	2.3.2	G	ED												
			Organic Material	2.3.4	G	ED												
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.5	G	ED												
			Mulch	2.4	G	ED												
			Asphalt Adhesive	2.5	G	ED												
			Pesticide	2.7	G	ED												
		03100a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Formwork	3.1.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Design	1.3														
			Form Materials	2.1														
			Form Releasing Agents	2.1.6														
		03150a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Waterstops	2.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.1														
			Sealant	2.2														
			Waterstops	2.3														
			SD-04 Samples															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACW31-?-02-????

TITLE AND LOCATION: C & O CANAL REWATERING PROJECT, CUMBERLAND, MD.

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		03150a	Field-Molded Type	2.2.1														
			Non-metallic Materials	2.3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.1														
			Sealant	2.2														
			Waterstops	2.3														
		03200a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Reinforcement	3.1	G	ED												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Reinforcing Steel	2.1														
		03300	SD-03 Product Data															
			Mixture Proportions	1.7	G	ED												
			SD-04 Samples															
			Surface Retarder	2.3.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing and Inspection for	3.13	G													
			Contractor Quality Control															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4														
		05500a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6	G	ED												
			SD-04 Samples															
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6														
		09965A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Safety and Health Provisions	1.6	G	RMO												
			Confined Spaces	1.6.6.1	G	RMO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACW31-?-02-????

TITLE AND LOCATION: C & O CANAL REWATERING PROJECT, CUMBERLAND, MD.

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		09965A	Respirators	1.6.7.2	G RMO													
			Certified Laboratory	1.4.2	G RMO													
			Ventilation	1.6.6.1	G RMO													
			Medical Status	1.7	G RMO													
			Environmental Protection	1.9	G RMO													
			Waste Classification, Handling, and Disposal	1.9.1	G RMO													
			Containment	1.9.2	G RMO													
			Visible Emissions Monitoring		G RMO													
			PM-10 Monitoring		G RMO													
			Water Quality	1.9.3	G RMO													
			Soil Quality	1.9.4	G RMO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Special Paint Formulas	2.1	G RMO													
			Paint Formulations	2.2	G RMO													
			Solvent and Thinners	2.3.3	G RMO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			PM-10 Monitoring		G RMO													
			TSP Monitoring		G RMO													
			Certified Laboratory	1.4.2	G RMO													
			Soil Quality	1.9.4	G RMO													
			Inspection	3.4	G RMO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4	G RMO													
			Qualified Painting Contractor	1.4.3	G RMO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACW31-?-02-????

TITLE AND LOCATION: C & O CANAL REWATERING PROJECT, CUMBERLAND, MD.

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAG # RAPH (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		09965A	Qualified Hazardous Paint		G RMO													
			Removal Contractor															
			Coating Thickness Gage	1.4.6	G RMO													
			Qualification															
		11310A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Equipment Installation	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pump System		G ED													
			Spare Parts															
			Rewatering Pump System		G ED													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Testing and Adjusting	3.3	G ED													
			Equipment															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Rewatering Pump System		G ED													
		13120A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings		G ED													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Design Analysis		G ED													
			Instruction Manuals															
			Erection															
			Qualifications															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Accessories		G ED													
			Roofing and Siding															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACW31-?-02-????

TITLE AND LOCATION: C & O CANAL REWATERING PROJECT, CUMBERLAND, MD.

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO (a)	TRANSMITTAL NO (b)	SPEC SECT (c)	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	PARAGRAPH # (e)	CLASSIFICATION (f)	GOVT A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED BY (i)	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	ACTION CODE (o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)
		13120A	Fasteners															
			Insulation															
			Gaskets and Insulating															
			Compounds															
			Sealant															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Building Systems															
		16415A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Interior Electrical Equipment															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Manufacturer's Catalog															
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture															
			Lists															
			Installation Procedures															
			Onsite Tests		G	ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Test Reports		G	ED												
			Field Test Plan		G	ED												
			Field Test Reports	3.19	G	ED												

SECTION 01351A

SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW/UST)
01/01

PART 1 GENERAL1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH Limit Values	(1999) Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents Biological Exposure Indices

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1904	Recording and Reporting Occupational Injuries and Illnesses
29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual
ER 385-1-92	(2000) Safety and Occupational Document Requirements for Hazardous, Toxic, and Radioactive Waste (HTRW) Activities

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH Pub No. 85-115	(1985) Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

This section requires contractors to implement practices and procedures for

working safely and in compliance with OSHA and USACE regulation while performing cleanup activities on uncontrolled hazardous waste sites. Section 01351A requirements are applicable to excavation, backfilling and disposal of materials from the construction of retaining walls and utilities in the turning basin area.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Work Zones; G HN

Drawings including initial work zone boundaries: Exclusion Zone (EZ), including restricted and regulated areas; Contamination Reduction Zone (CRZ); and Support Zone (SZ).

Decontamination Facilities; G HN

Drawings showing the layout of the personnel and equipment decontamination [areas] [facilities].

SD-03 Product Data

Exposure Monitoring/Air Sampling Program; G HI

Personnel exposure monitoring/sampling results.

Site Control Log; G HN

Record of each entry and exit into the site, as specified.

HAZWOPER Qualifications Certificates; G HN

A certificate for each worker performing cleanup operations with potential for unacceptable occupational exposure signed by the safety and health manager and the occupational physician indicating the workers meet the training and medical surveillance requirements of this contract.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Work performed under this contract shall comply with EM 385-1-1, OSHA requirements in 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926, especially OSHA's Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response Standard 29 CFR 1926.65/29 CFR 1910.120 and state specific OSHA requirements where applicable. Matters of interpretation of standards shall be submitted to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances,

regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE

A preconstruction safety conference shall be held by the contractor at least 15 days prior to site mobilization. Topics discussed at the conference shall include the following: the Contractor's Safety and Health Program, the Site Safety and Health Plan, major site health and safety hazards, and proposed site controls. The Contractor in coordination with the Contracting Officer will determine the conference location, attendees and participants.

1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a Safety and Health Program (SHP) which incorporates requirements in OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910, Section .120 (b) and 29 CFR 1926, Section .65 (b) and section 01.A.07 of EM 385-1-1. The Safety and Health Program shall address the items in paragraph (b) of 29 CFR 1910.120/29 CFR 1926.65 and Appendix A of EM 385-1-1 in corporate specific detail. These items are: Signature Sheet; Background Information; Statement of Safety and Health Policy; Responsibilities and Lines of Authority; Subcontractors and Suppliers; Training; Safety and Health Inspections; Safety and Health Expectations, Incentives programs and Compliance; Accident Reporting; Medical Surveillance/Medical Support; Personal Protective Equipment; Standard Operating Procedures and Corporate Plans supporting occupational safety and health.

1.7 SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH PLAN

The Contractor shall develop and implement a Site Safety and Health Plan (SSHP) meeting the requirments of section 01.A.10 of EM 385-1-1 and 29 CFR 1910.120/29 CFR 1926.65 (b)(4). At a minimum, the SSHP shall address each element in Appendix C of ER 385-1-92 and shall incorporate an Activity Hazard Analysis meeting the requirments of 01.A.10 and Figure 1-1 of EM 385-1-1.

a. The SSHP shall be considered a living document and shall be updated as occupational safety and health conditions change during project execution and improved as occuptional safety and health lessons are learned during the course of the poject.

b. SSHP elements in Appendix C of ER 385-1-92 are: 1. Site Description and Contamination Characterization; 2. Activity Hazard Analysis; 3. Health and Safety Staff Organization, Qualifications and Responsibilities for the project; 4. Health and Safety Training requirements for the project; 5. Personal Protective Equipment; 6. Medical Surveillance requirments for the poject; 7. Radiation Dosimetry, if applicable; 8. Exposure Monitoring/Air Sampling; 9. Heat Stress/Cold Stress Prevention; 10. Applicable elements of the Safety and Health Program edited to meet site specific conditions and site specific standard operating safety procedures, engineering controls and work practices used to reduce exposure to contaminants and prevent accidents; 11. Site Control Measures; 12.

Personal Hygiene and Decontamination; 13. Equipment Decontamination; 14. Emergency Equipment and First Aid Requirements; 15. Emergency Response and Contingency Procedures. 16. Accident Prevention; 17. Logs, Reports and Recordkeeping.

1.7.1 Acceptance and Modifications

Prior to submittal, the SSHP shall be signed and dated by the Safety and Health Manager and the Site Superintendent. The SSHP shall be submitted for review 15 days prior to the Preconstruction Safety Conference. Deficiencies in the SSHP will be discussed at the preconstruction safety conference, and the SSHP shall be revised to correct the deficiencies and resubmitted for acceptance. Onsite work shall not begin until the plan has been accepted. A copy of the written SSHP shall be maintained onsite. Changes and modifications to the accepted SSHP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the Contracting Officer. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of the work, the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) shall bring such hazard to the attention of the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, necessary action shall be taken to re-establish and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Disregard for the provisions of this specification or the accepted SSHP shall be cause for stopping of work until the matter has been rectified.

1.7.2 Availability

The SSHP shall be made available in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, Section .120 (b)(1)(v) and 29 CFR 1926, Section .65 (b)(1)(v).

1.8 SITE DESCRIPTION AND CONTAMINATION CHARACTERIZATION

1.8.1 Project/Site Conditions

The Contractor shall refer to the following reports and information for the site description and contamination characterization. They are located at [_____].

1.8.1.1 UST Documents

United States Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore Distric (August 2002). Tank Closure Report, C & O Canal Rewatering Projeft. Prepared By URS Group, Inc., Bethesda, Maryland..

1.8.1.2 Other Documetns

Canal Place Preservation and Development Authority (October 1994). Bauer Lumber Tract, Phase I Initial Site Assessment Report. Prepared by Rummel, Klepper & Kahl, Baltimore, Maryland.

Canal Place Preservation and Development Authority (January 1995). Bauer Lumber Tract, Phase II, Preliminary Site Investigation Report. Prepared by

Rummel, Klepper & Kahl, Baltimore, Maryland.

Maryland State Highway Administration (October 1993). Preliminary Site Investigation Stage I Report. Prepared by Rummel, Klepper & Kahl, Baltimore, Maryland.

Maryland State Highway Administration (1994). Preliminary Site Investigation Stage II Report. Prepared by Rummel, Klepper & Kahl, Baltimore, Maryland.

Maryland Department of Housing and Community Development (January 1995). Bauer Lumber Property, Asbestos and Lead-In-Soils Survey. Prepared by BCM Engineers, Inc., Chantilly, Virginia.

Maryland State Highway Administration (2000). The End of the Line: Phase I and Phase II Archeological Investigations at the Terminus of the C & O Canal, Crescent Lawn Archeological District. Prepared by John Milner Associates, Inc., Alexandria, Virginia.

United States Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District (March 1997). C & O Canal Rewatering HTRW Soil Sampling Report.

United States Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District (January 2002). C & O Canal Rewatering HTRW Soil Characterization Results, Field Report and Boring Logs.

United States Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District (May 2002). Geophysical Investigation Report, C & O Canal Rewatering Project. Prepared by URS Corporation, Gaithersburg, Maryland 20878.

United States Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore Distric (September 2002). Limited Site Investigaiton Report, C & O Canal Rewatering Project. Prepared By URS Group, Inc., Bethesda, Maryland.

United States Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore Distric (January 2003). Limited Groundwater Investigation Report, C & O Canal Rewatering Project. Prepared By URS Group, Inc., Bethesda, Maryland.

1.9 TASK SPECIFIC HAZARDS, INITIAL PPE, HAZWOPER MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE AND TRAINING APPLICABILITY

It is the Contractor's responsibility to reevaluate occupational safety and health hazards as the work progresses and to adjust the PPE and onsite operations, if necessary, so that the work is performed safely.

1.10 STAFF ORGANZATION, QUALIFICATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES

1.10.1 Safety and Health Manager

Safety and Health Manager shall be an Industrial Hygienist certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene or a a safety professional certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

1). The Safety and Health Manager shall have the following additional

qualifications:

a. A minimum of three (3) years experience in developing and implementing safety and health programs at hazardous waste cleanup sites.

b. Documented experience in supervising professional and technician level personnel.

c. Documented experience in developing worker exposure assessment programs and air monitoring programs and techniques.

d. Documented experience in the development of personal protective equipment programs, including programs for working in and around potentially toxic, flammable and combustible atmospheres and confined spaces.

e. Working knowledge of state and Federal occupational safety and health regulations.

2). The Safety and Health Manager shall:

a. Be responsible for the development, implementation, oversight, and enforcement of the SSHP.

b. Sign and date the SSHP prior to submittal.

c. Conduct initial site-specific training.

d. Be present onsite during the first 3 days of remedial activities and at the startup of each new major phase.

e. Visit the site as needed and at least once per week for the duration of activities, to audit the effectiveness of the SSHP.

f. Be available for emergencies.

g. Provide onsite consultation as needed to ensure the SSHP is fully implemented.

h. Coordinate any modifications to the SSHP with the Site Superintendent, the SSHO, and the Contracting Officer.

i. Provide continued support for upgrading/downgrading of the level of personal protection.

j. Be responsible for evaluating air monitoring data and recommending changes to engineering controls, work practices, and PPE.

k. Review accident reports and results of daily inspections.

l. Serve as a member of the Contractor's quality control staff.

1.10.2 Site Safety and Health Officer

An individual and one alternate shall be designated the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The name, qualifications (education and training summary and documentation), and work experience of the Site Safety and Health Officer and alternate shall be included in the SSHP.

1). The SSHO shall have the following qualifications:

a. A minimum of 2 years experience in implementing safety and health programs at hazardous waste sites personal protective equipment was required.

b. Documented experience in construction techniques and construction safety procedures.

c. Working knowledge of Federal and state occupational safety and health regulations.

d. Specific training in personal and respiratory protective equipment program implementation, confined space program oversight, and in the proper use of air monitoring instruments, and air sampling methods including monitoring for ionizing radiation.

2). The Site Safety and Health Officer shall:

a. Assist and represent the Safety and Health Manager in onsite training and the day to day onsite implementation and enforcement of the accepted SSHP.

b. Be assigned to the site on a full time basis for the duration of the applicable field activities. The SSHO shall have no duties other than Safety and Health related duties. If operations are performed during more than 1 work shift per day, a site Safety and Health Officer shall be present for each shift.

c. Have authority to ensure site compliance with specified safety and health requirements, Federal, state and OSHA regulations and all aspects of the SSHP including, but not limited to, activity hazard analyses, air monitoring, monitoring for ionizing radiation, use of PPE, decontamination, site control, standard operating procedures used to minimize hazards, safe use of engineering controls, the emergency response plan, confined space entry procedures, spill containment program, and preparation of records by performing a daily safety and health inspection and documenting results on the Daily Safety Inspection Log in accordance with 29 CFR 1904.

d. Have authority to stop work if unacceptable health or safety conditions exist, and take necessary action to re-establish and maintain safe working conditions.

e. Consult with and coordinate any modifications to the SSHP with the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the Contracting Officer.

f. Serve as a member of the Contractor's quality control staff on matters relating to safety and health.

g. Conduct accident investigations and prepare accident reports.

h. Review results of daily quality control inspections and document safety and health findings into the Daily Safety Inspection Log.

i. In coordination with site management and the Safety and Health Manager, recommend corrective actions for identified deficiencies and oversee the corrective actions.

1.10.3 Occupational Physician

The services of a licensed physician, who is certified in occupational medicine by the American Board of Preventative Medicine, or who, by necessary training and experience is Board eligible, shall be utilized. The physician shall be familiar with this site's hazards and the scope of this project. The medical consultant's name, qualifications, and knowledge of the site's conditions and proposed activities shall be included in the SSHP. The physician shall be responsible for the determination of medical surveillance protocols and for review of examination/test results performed in compliance with 29 CFR 1910, Section .120 (f) and 29 CFR 1926, Section .65 (f) and paragraph MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE.

1.10.4 Persons Certified in First Aid and CPR

At least two persons who are currently certified in first aid and CPR by the American Red Cross or other approved agency shall be onsite at all times during site operations. They shall be trained in universal precautions and the use of PPE as described in the Bloodborne Pathogens Standard of 29 CFR 1910, Section .1030. These persons may perform other duties but shall be immediately available to render first aid when needed.

1.10.5 Safety and Health Technicians

For each work crew in the exclusion zone, one person, designated as a Safety and Health technician, shall perform activities such as air monitoring, decontamination, and safety oversight on behalf of the SSHO. They shall have appropriate training equivalent to the SSHO in each specific area for which they have responsibility and shall report to and be under the supervision of the SSHO.

1.11 TRAINING

The Contractor's training program for workers performing cleanup operations and who will be exposed to contaminants shall meet the following requirements.

1.11.1 General Hazardous Waste Operations Training

All Personnel performing duties with potential for exposure to on-site contaminants shall meet and maintain the following 29 CFR 1910.120/29 CFR 1926.65 (e) training requirements:

a. 40 hours of off site hazardous waste instruction.

b. 3 days actual field experience under the direct supervision of a trained, experienced supervisor.

c. 8 hours refresher training annually.

Onsite supervisors shall have an additional 8 hours management and supervisor training specified in 29 CFR 1910.120/29 CFR 1926.65 (e) (4).

1.11.2 Initial Session (Pre-entry Briefing)

Prior to commencement of onsite field activities, all site employees, including those assigned only to the Support Zone, shall attend a site-specific safety and health training session of at least 1 hour duration. This session shall be conducted by the Safety and Health Manager and the Site Safety and Health Officer to ensure that all personnel are familiar with requirements and responsibilities for maintaining a safe and healthful work environment. Procedures and contents of the accepted SSHP and Sections 01.B.02 and 28.D.03 of EM 385-1-1 shall be thoroughly discussed. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 5 days prior to the initial site-specific training session so government personnel involved in the project may attend.

1.11.3 Periodic Sessions

Periodic onsite training shall be conducted by the Safety and Health Manager at least weekly for personnel assigned to work at the site during the following week. The training shall address safety and health procedures, work practices, any changes in the SSHP, activity hazard analyses, work tasks, or schedule; results of previous week's air monitoring, review of safety discrepancies and accidents. Should an operational change affecting onsite field work be made, a meeting prior to implementation of the change shall be convened to explain safety and health procedures. Site-specific training sessions for new personnel, visitors, and suppliers shall be conducted by the SSHO using the training curriculum outlines developed by the Safety and Health Manager.

1.11.4 Other Training

The Safety and Health Manager shall provide training as specified by 29 CFR 1910 Section .146, for employees who are required to supervise, standby, or enter permit-required confined spaces. Persons involved in any aspect of the transportation of hazardous materials shall be trained in accordance with 49 CFR 172 Subpart H.

1.12 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

1.12.1 Site Specific PPE Program

Onsite personnel exposed to contaminants shall be provided with appropriate personal protective equipment. Components of levels of protection (B, C, D and modifications) must be relevant to site-specific conditions, including heat and cold stress potential and safety hazards. Only respirators approved by NIOSH shall be used. Protective equipment and clothing shall

be kept clean and well maintained. The PPE section of the SSHP shall include site-specific procedures to determine PPE program effectiveness and for onsite fit-testing of respirators, cleaning, maintenance, inspection, and storage of PPE.

1.12.2 Levels of Protection

The Safety and Health Manager shall establish and evaluate as the work progresses the levels of protection for each work activity. The Safety and Health Manager shall also establish action levels for upgrade or downgrade in levels of PPE. Protocols and the communication network for changing the level of protection shall be described in the SSHP. The PPE evaluation protocol shall address air monitoring results, potential for exposure, changes in site conditions, work phases, job tasks, weather, temperature extremes, individual medical considerations, etc.

1.12.3 PPE for Government Personnel

Three clean sets of personal protective equipment and personal dosimeters for work on radioactive waste cleanup sites and clothing (excluding air-purifying negative-pressure respirators and safety shoes, which will be provided by individual visitors), as required for entry into the Exclusion Zone and/or Contamination Reduction Zone, shall be available for use by the Contracting Officer or official visitors. The items shall be cleaned and maintained by the Contractor and stored and clearly marked: "FOR USE BY GOVERNMENT ONLY." The Contractor shall provide basic training in the use and limitations of the PPE provided.

1.13 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE PROGRAM

The Contractor's medical surveillance program for workers performing cleanup operations and who will be exposed to contaminants shall meet 29 CFR 1910.120/1926.65 (f) and the following requirements. The Contractor shall assure the Occupational Physician or the physician's designee performs the physical examinations and reviews examination results. Participation in the medical surveillance program shall be without cost to the employee, without loss of pay and at a reasonable time and place.

1.13.1 Frequency of Examinations

Medical surveillance program participants shall receive medical examinations and consultations on the following schedule:

a. Every 12 months

b. If and when the participant develops signs and symptoms indicating a possible overexposure.

c. Upon termination or reassignment to a job where medical surveillance program participation is not required, unless his/her previous annual examination/consultation was less than 6 months prior to reassignment or termination.

d. On a schedule specified by the occupational physician.

1.13.2 Content of Examinations

The physical examination/consultation shall verify the following information about medical surveillance program participants:

a. Baseline health conditions and exposure history.

b. Allergies/sensitivity/susceptiblity to hazardous substances exposure.

c. Ability to wear personal protective equipment inclusive of NIOSH certified respirators under extreme temperature conditions.

d. Fitness to perform assigned duties.

The Contractor shall provide the occupational physician with the following information for each medical surveillance program participant:

a. Information on the employee's anticipated or measured exposure.

b. A description of any PPE used or to be used.

c. A description of the employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposures (including physical demands on the employee and heat/cold stress).

d. A copy of 29 CFR 1910 Section .120, or 29 CFR 1926 Section .65.

e. Information from previous examinations not readily available to the examining physician.

f. A copy of Section 5.0 of NIOSH Pub No. 85-115.

g. Information required by 29 CFR 1910 Section .134.

1.13.3 Physician's Written Opinion

Before work begins a copy of the physician's written opinion for each employee shall be obtained and furnished to the Safety and Health Manager; and the employee. The opinion shall address the employee's ability to perform hazardous waste site remediation work and shall contain the following:

a. The physician's recommended limitations upon the employee's assigned work and/or PPE usage.

b. The physician's opinion about increased risk to the employee's health resulting from work; and

c. A statement that the employee has been informed and advised about the results of the examination.

1.13.4 Medical Records

Documentation of medical exams shall be provided as part of the Certificate of Worker or Visitor Acknowledgment. Medical records shall be maintained in accordance with 29 CFR 1910 Section .120, and 29 CFR 1926Section .65.

1.13.5 Site Specific Medical Surveillance

If necessary, prior to on-site work, medical surveillance program participants shall undergo the following medical testing. The Contractor shall provide an explanation of the site specific medical surveillance testing in the SSHP.

1.14 EXPOSURE MONITORING/AIR SAMPLING PROGRAM

The Safety and Health Manager shall prepare and implement an exposure monitoring/air sampling program to identify and quantify safety and health hazards and airborne levels of hazardous substances in order to assure proper selection of engineering controls, work practices and personal protective equipment for affected site personnel.

1.15 HEAT STRESS MANAGEMENT

The Contractor shall establish a heat stress management program and implement it when the ambient temperature exceeds 70 Degrees F. The heat stress management program shall consist of the following procedures and practices.

1.15.1 Physiological Monitoring

The Contractor shall train or otherwise assure workers heart rates and body core temperatures are monitored and assure that threshold levels in Table 4 of ACGIH Limit Values are not exceeded.

1.15.2 ACGIH General Controls for Heat Stress

The Contractor shall implement general heat stress control procedures in Table 5 of ACGIH Limit Values as part of his heat stress management program.

1.15.3 ACGIH Job Specific Controls for Heat Stress

The Contractor shall implement job specific heat stress controls in Table 5 of ACGIH Limit Values when site specific conditions warrant.

1.16 SPILL AND DISCHARGE CONTROL

Written spill and discharge containment/control procedures shall be developed and implemented.1.17 SITE CONTROL MEASURES

1.17.1 Work Zones

Initial anticipated work zone boundaries are shown on the drawings. Utilizing the information indicated in paragraph SITE DESCRIPTION AND CONTAMINATION CHARACTERIZATION, work zone boundaries (exclusion zone, including restricted and regulated areas; contamination reduction zone; and

support zone) and access points shall be established and the boundary delineations shall be included on the drawings. Delineation of work zone boundaries shall be based on the contamination characterization data and the hazard/risk analysis to be performed as described in paragraph: HAZARD/RISK ANALYSIS. As work progresses and field conditions are monitored, work zone boundaries may be modified with approval of the Contracting Officer. Work zones shall be clearly identified and marked in the field (using fences, tape, signs, etc.). A site map, showing work zone boundaries and locations of decontamination facilities, shall be posted in the onsite office. Work zones shall consist of the following:

a. Exclusion Zone (EZ): The exclusion zone is the area where hazardous contamination is either known or expected to occur and the greatest potential for exposure exists. Entry into this area shall be controlled and exit may only be made through the CRZ.

b. Contamination Reduction Zone (CRZ): The CRZ is the transition area between the Exclusion Zone and the Support Zone. The personnel and equipment decontamination areas shall be separate and unique areas located in the CRZ.

c. Support Zone (SZ): The Support Zone is defined as areas of the site, other than exclusion zones and contamination reduction zones, where workers do not have the potential to be exposed to hazardous substances or dangerous conditions resulting from hazardous waste operations. The Support Zone shall be secured against active or passive contamination. Site offices, parking areas, and other support facilities shall be located in the Support Zone.

1.17.2 Site Control Log

A log of personnel visiting, entering, or working on the site shall be maintained. The log shall include the following: date, name, agency or company, time entering and exiting site, time entering and exiting the exclusion zone (if applicable), and personal protective equipment utilized. Before visitors are allowed to enter the Contamination Reduction Zone or Exclusion Zone, they shall show proof of current training, medical surveillance and respirator fit testing (if respirators are required for the tasks to be performed) and shall fill out the Certificate of Worker or Visitor Acknowledgment. This visitor information, including date, shall be recorded in the log.

1.18 PERSONAL HYGIENE AND DECONTAMINATION

Personnel entering the Exclusion or Contamination Reduction Zones or otherwise exposed or subject to exposure to hazardous chemical vapors, liquids, or contaminated solids shall adhere to the following personal hygiene and decontamination provisions. Decontamination shall be performed in the CRZ prior to entering the Support Zone from the Exclusion Zone. Chapter 10.0 of NIOSH Pub No. 85-115 shall be consulted when preparing decontamination procedures. A detailed discussion of personal hygiene and decontamination facilities and procedures to be followed by site workers shall be submitted as part of the SSHP. Employees shall be trained in the procedures and the procedures shall be enforced throughout site operations.

Persons disregarding these provisions of the SSHP shall be barred from the site.

1.18.1 Decontamination Facilities

The Contractor shall initially set up a decontamination line in the CRZ. Employees shall exit the exclusion zone through the CRZ and shall implement the following decontamination procedures and techniques describe in the SSHP. It is the site safety and health officer's responsibility to recommend techniqes to improve personnel decontamination techniques and procedures, if necessary.

1.18.2 Equipment Decontamination

Vehicles and equipment used in the EZ shall be decontaminated in the CRZ prior to leaving the site.

1.18.2.1 Procedures

Procedures for equipment decontamination shall be developed and utilized to prevent the spread of contamination into the SZ and offsite areas. These procedures shall address disposal of contaminated products and spent materials used on the site, including containers, fluids, oils, etc. Any item taken into the EZ shall be assumed to be contaminated and shall be inspected and/or decontaminated before the item leaves the area. Vehicles, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and decontaminated prior to leaving the site. Construction material shall be handled in such a way as to minimize the potential for contaminants being spread and/or carried offsite. Prior to exiting the site, vehicles and equipment shall be monitored to ensure the adequacy of decontamination.

1.19 EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT AND FIRST AID REQUIREMENTS

The following item, as a minimum, shall be maintained onsite and available for immediate use:

a. First aid equipment and supplies approved by the consulting physician.

1.20 CERTIFICATE OF WORKER/VISITOR ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

A copy of a Contractor-generated certificate of worker/visitor acknowledgement shall be completed and submitted for each visitor allowed to enter contamination reduction or exclusion zones, and for each employee.

1.21 INSPECTIONS

The SSHO's Daily Inspection Logs shall be attached to and submitted with the Daily Quality Control reports. Each entry shall include the following: date, work area checked, employees present in work area, PPE and work equipment being used in each area, special safety and health issues and notes, and signature of preparer. In the event of an accident, the Contracting Officer shall be notified according to EM 385-1-1. Within 2 working days of any reportable accident, an Accident Report shall be

completed on ENG Form 3394 and submitted.

1.22 SAFETY AND HEALTH PHASE-OUT REPORT

A Safety and Health Phase-Out Report shall be submitted within 10working days following completion of the work, prior to final acceptance of the work. The following minimum information shall be included:

a. Summary of the overall performance of safety and health (accidents or incidents including near misses, unusual events, lessons learned, etc.).

b. Final decontamination documentation including procedures and techniques used to decontaminate equipment, vehicles, and on site facilities.

c. Summary of exposure monitoring and air sampling accomplished during the project.

d. Signatures of Safety and Health Manager and SSHO.

Task Hazard and Control Requirements Sheet.

Task _____

Initial Anticipated Hazards_____

Initial PPE_____

Initial Controls_____

Initial Exposure Monitoring _____

HAZWOPER Medical Surveillance Required yes no

HAZWOPER Training Required yes no

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
06/01

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number. The designations "AOK" and "LOK" are for administrative purposes and should not be used when ordering publications.

2.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: www.aci-int.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

2 Huntington Quadrangle
Melville, NY 11747-4502
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 516-576-2377
email: asa@aip.org
Internet: www.asa.aip.org

To order ASA Standards, contact:
Standards and Publications Fulfillment Center
P.O. Box 1020
Sewickley, PA 15143-9998
Phone: 412-741-1979

Fax: 412-741-0609
Email: asapubs@abdintl.com

AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

4301 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 425
ATTN: Pubs Dept.
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: www.ari.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)

2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22206
Ph: 703-575-4477
FAX: 703-575-4449
Internet: www.acca.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)

104 So. Michigan Ave., No. 1500
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-201-0101
Fax: 312-201-0214
Internet: www.flexibleduct.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

30 W. University Dr.
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
Internet: www.amca.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

900 19th Street N.W.
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100
Fax: 202-862-5164

Internet: www.aluminum.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: www.aamanet.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-231-3475 202-624-5800
Fax: 800-525-5562 202-624-5806
Internet: www.transportation.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: www.aatcc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-429-5155
Fax: 202-828-6042
Internet: www.abma-dc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

4001 North 9th Street, Suite 226
Arlington, VA 22203-1900
Ph: 703-522-7350
Fax: 703-522-2665
Internet: www.abma.com
AOK 5/01

LOK 2/01

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)

222 West Las Colinas Blvd., Suite 641
Irving, TX 75039-5423
Ph: 972-506-7216
Fax: 972-506-7682
Internet: www.concrete-pipe.org
e-mail: info@concrete-pipe.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.
Suite 600
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: www.acgih.org
E-mail: pubs@acgih.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Dept.
1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-294-2372 202-463-2700
Fax: 202-463-2471
Internet: www.afandpa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

400 N. Capitol St. N.W.Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: www.aga.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)

400 N. Capitol St. N.W.Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: www.aga.org

AOK 5/01
LOK 0/00

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)

1500 King St., Suite 201
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
Internet: www.agma.org
AOK 5/010
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100
Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Publications: 800-644-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Internet: www.aisc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

7012 So. Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559
Fax: 303-792-0669
Internet: www.aitc-glulam.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

1101 17th St., NW Suite 1300
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
Internet: www.steel.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
Internet: www.ansi.org/

Note: Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America
Standards and Publications Fulfillment Center
P. O. Box 1020
Sewickley, PA 15143-9998
Ph: 412-741-1979
Fax: 412-741-0609
Internet: http://asa.aip.org
General e-mail: asa@aip.org
Publications 3 e-mail: asapubs@abdintl.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

1250 I St., NW, Suite 500
Washington, DC 20005-3922
Ph: 202-789-2900
FAX: 202-789-1893
Internet: www.anla.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

1220 L St., NW
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
Fax: 202-682-8223
Internet: www.api.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOCIATION (APHA)

800 I Street, NW
WAshington, DC 20001
PH: 202-777-2742
FAX: 202-777-2534
Internet: www.apha.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

8201 Corporate Dr., Suite 1125
Landover, MD 20785-2230
Ph: 301-459-3200
Fax: 301-459-8077
Internet: www.arema.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

1711 Arlingate Lane
P.O. Box 28518
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768
Fax: 614-274-6899
Internet: www.asnt.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)

600 North Plankinton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53202-3005
Ph: 800-248-1946
Fax: 414-272-1734
Internet: www.asq.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9585
Fax: 610-832-9555
Internet: www.astm.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191-4400
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6222
Internet: www.asce.org
e-mail: marketing@asce.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

1791 Tullie Cirle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
Internet: www.ashrae.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: asse@ix.netcom.com
Internet: www.asse-plumbing.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

6666 West Quincy
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 800-926-7337 - 303-794-7711
Fax: 303-794-7310
Internet: www.awwa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
Internet: www.amweld.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

P.O. Box 5690
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
Internet: www.awpa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

P.O.Box 11700
Tacoma, WA 98411-0700
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: www.apawood.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ARCHITECTURAL & TRANSPORTATION BARRIERS COMPLIANCE BOARD (ATBCB)

The Access Board
1331 F Street, NW, Suite 1000
Washington, DC 20004-1111

PH: 202-272-5434
FAX: 202-272-5447
Internet: www.access-board.gov
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

1952 Isaac Newton Square West
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-733-0600
Fax: 703-733-0584
Internet: www.awinet.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)

PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-412-1153
Fax: 703-412-1152
AOK 5/01
LOK 0/00

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
Internet: www.asme.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

Research Park Dr.
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999
Internet: www.asphaltinstitute.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

1518 K St., NW, Suite 503
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
Internet: www.aabchq.com
E-mail: aabchq@aol.com

AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)

1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 220
Arlington, VA 22201-5762
Ph: 703-525-4890
Fax: 703-276-0793
Internet: www.aami.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

600 No. 18th St.
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: www.aeic.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)

1111 19th St. NW., Suite 402
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-872-5955
Fax: 202-872-9354
Internet: www.aham.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION OF IRON AND STEEL ENGINEERS (AISE)

Three Gateway Center, Suite 1900
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-1004
Ph: 412-281-6323
Fax: 412-281-4657
Internet: www.aise.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)

2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1
Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500
Ph: 616-285-3963
Fax: 616-285-3765
Internet: www.bifma.com
E-mail: email@bifma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING

The JG Press Inc.
419 State Avenue
Emmaus PA. 18049
Ph: 610-967-4135
Internet: www.biocycle.net
E-mail: jgpress@jgpress.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 0/00

BRICK INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (BIA)

11490 Commerce Park Dr., Suite 308
Reston, VA 22091-1525
Ph: 703-620-0010
Fax: 703-620-3928
Internet: www.brickinfo.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

355 Lexington Ave.
17th floor
New York, NY 10017-6603
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: www.buildershardware.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

BUILDING OFFICIALS & CODE ADMINISTRATORS INTERNATIONAL (BOCA)

4051 W. Flossmoor Rd.
Country Club Hills, IL 60478
Ph: 708-799-2300
Fax: 708-799-4981
Internet: www.bocai.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

405 Enfrente Drive., Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662
Fax: 415-382-8531
Internet: www.calredwood.org
AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

310 Holiday Ave.
Dalton, GA 30720
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-0232
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: www.carpet-rug.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
Internet: www.cispi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)

1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202
St. Charles, IL 60174
Ph: 630-584-1919
Fax: 630-584-2003
Internet: www.cisca.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30333
PH: 404-639-3534
FAX:
Internet: www.cdc.gov
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/welcome.htm
AOK 6/01

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)

2001 L St., NW Suite 506
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-775-2790
Fax: 202-223-7225
Internet: www.cl2.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
www.cagi.org/welcome.htm
AOK 6/01

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

1725 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1004
Arlington, VA 22202-4102
Ph: 703-412-0900
Fax: 703-412-0128
Internet: www.cganet.com
e-mail: Customer_Service@cganet.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

933 N. Plum Grove Rd.
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: www.crsi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)

4330 East-West Highway
Bethesda, Maryland 20814-4408
Ph: 301-504-0990
Fx: 301-504-0124 and 301-504-0025
Internet: www.cpsc.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)

6724 Lone Oak Blvd.
Naples, Florida 34109
Ph: 941-514-3441

Fax: 941-514-3470
Internet: www.cemanet.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)

530 Wells Fargo Dr., Suite 218, Houston, TX 77090
Ph: 281-583-4087
Fax: 281-537-1721
Internet: www.cti.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

260 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
Website: www.copper.org
E-mail: staff@copper.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Ste, 201
Charlotte, NC 28217 USA
Ph: 704-676-1190/800722-6832
Fx: 704-676-1199
Internet: www.mhia.org/psc/psc_products_cranes.cfm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

DIAMOND CORE DRILL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DCDMA)

Organization no longer exists.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)

441 4th Street NW
Wachington DC 20001
PH: 202-727-1000
http:pw2.netcom.com/~flowers
AOK 6/01

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)

1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: www.dasma.com

e-mail: dasma@dasma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

14150 Newbrook Dr.Suite 200
Chantilly, VA 20151-2223
Ph: 703-222-2010
Fax: 703-222-2410
Internet: www.dhi.org
e-mail: techdept@dhi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite 0
Birmingham, AL 35244
Ph: 205-402-8700
Fax: 205-402-8730
Internet: www.dipra.org
E-mail: info@dipra.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)

3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270
Morrow, GA 30260
Ph: 800-968-7945
Fax: 770-968-5818
Internet: www.eifsfacts.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)

1650 South Dixie Highway, Ste. 500
Boca Raton, FL 33432
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
Internet: www.egsa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

2500 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: www.eia.org
AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00

ENGINE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EMA)

Two North LaSalle Street, Suite 2200
Chicago, Il 60602
PH: 312-827-8700
FAX: 312-827-8737
www.engine-manufacturers.org/index.cfm
AOK 6/01

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR ELECTROTECHNICAL STANDARDIZATION (CENELEC)
35 Rue de Stassart
B-1050 Brussels
PH: +35.(0)2.519.68.71
FAX: -35.(0)2.519.69-19
www.cenelec.org
AOK 6/01

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

25 N Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
Internet: www.ejma.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

500 River Ridge Drive
Norwood, MA 02062
Ph: 781-255-6681
Ph: (Toll-Free): 877-364-6726
Fax: 781-255-0181
Internet: www.fmglobal.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

FLAT GLASS MARKETING ASSOCITATION (FGMA)

3310 SW. Harrison St.,
Topeka Kansas
USA 66611-2279
AOK 0/00
LOK 0/00

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)

994 Old Eagle School Road #1019
Wayne, PA 19087

610.971.4850 (USA)
www.fluidsealing.com
E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)

205 West Rankin St.
P.O. Box 8397
Jackson, MS 39284-8397
Ph: 601-354-3565
Fax: 601-292-0165
Internet: www.forestry-suppliers.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032
Fax: 213-740-8399
Internet: www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA)

P.O. Box 9140
Boulder, CO 80301-9140
3300 Penrose Place
Boulder, CO 80301-1806
Ph: 800-447-472-1988
Fax: 303-447-1133
Internet: www.geosociety.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)

475 Kedron Ave.
Folsom, PA 19033-1208
Ph: 610-522-8440
Fax: 610-522-8441
Internet: geosynthetic-institute.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GERMANY INSTITUTE FOR STANDARDIZATION (DIN)

BURGGRAFENSTRAáE 6
POSTFACH 11 07
10787 BERLIN

GERMANY
Internet: www.gsf.de
Ph: 49-30-2601-2260
Fax: 49-30-2601-1231
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00
Order from a United States publications service.

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A
Topeka, KS 66614-5321
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
Internet:www.glasswebsite.com/GANA
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GRETAG MACBETH (GM)

Munsell Department
617 Little Britain Road
New Windsor, NY 12553-6148
Ph: 800-662-2384 or 845-565-7660
Fax: 845-565-0390
Internet: www.gretagmacbeth.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

810 First St. NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
Internet: www.gypsum.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)

1825 Michael Faraday Dr.
P.O. Box 2789
Reston, VA 20195-0789
Ph: 703-435-2900
Fax: 703-435-2537
Internet: www.hpva.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)

1300 Sumner Ave
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851

Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: www.heatexchange.org
email: hei@heatexchange.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HOIST MANUFACTURERS INSTITUTE (HMI)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
www.mhia.org/psc/PSC_Products_Hoists.cfm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMA)

NAAMM Headquarters
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
PH: 312-332-0405
FAX: 312-332-0706
www.naamm.org/hmma.htm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)

3114 Scarboro Rd.
Street, MD 21154
Ph: 410-838-6550
fax: 410-838-2802
Internet: www.hpwhite.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

9 Sylvan Way, Suite 180
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 888-786-7744 or 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: www.pumps.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)

35 Russo Pl.
P.O. Box 218
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218
Ph: 908-464-8200

Fax: 908-464-7818
Internet: www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)

Publications
P.O. Box 29570
Raleigh, NC 27626-0570
Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1
Fax: 800-445-9269
Internet: www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

120 Wall St., 17th Floor
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5017
Internet: www.iesna.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)

1717 East 9th St., Suite 1105
Cleveland, OH 44114-2879
Ph: 216-241-1482
Fax: 216-241-5901
Internet: www.industrial-fasteners.org
e-mail: indfast@aol.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

DEFUNCT in 1997
P.O. Box 1018
Ossining, NY 10562
Ph: 914-962-9052
Fax: 914-923-3031
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)

1660 L St., NW, Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20036-5603
Ph: 202-457-0911
Fax: 202-331-1388
E-mail: sjenkins@icac.com

Internet: icac.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060 OR 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
Internet: www.ieee.org
E-mail: customer.services@ieee.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IES)

940 East Northwest Highway
Mount Prospect, IL 60056
Ph: 847-255-1561
Fax: 847-255-1699
Internet: www.iest.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 12/00

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

P.O. Box 440
South Yarmouth, MA 02664
Ph: 508-394-4424
Fax: 508-394-1194
E-mail: Internet: www.icea.net
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL SERVICES (IAS)

8501 East Pleasant Valley Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44131
Ph: 216-524-4990
Fax: 216-328-8118
Internet: www.iasapprovals.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

20001 Walnut Dr., So.
Walnut, CA 91789-2825
Ph: 909-595-8449
Fax: 909-594-3690
Fax for Stds: 909-594-5265
Internet: www.iapmo.org

AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546
Internet: www.intlcode.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)

1323 Shepard Dr., Suite D
Sterling, VA 21064
PH: 703-450-0116
FAX: 703-450-0119
www.icri.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

5360 Workman Mill Rd.
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 800-284-4406
Ph: 562-699-0541
Fax: 562-692-3853
Internet: icbo.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

P.O. Box 687
106 Stone Street
Morrison, Colorado 80465
PH: 303-697-8441
FAX: 303-697-8431
www.netaworld.org
AOK 6/01

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-0211
Fax: 41-22-919-0300
Internet: www.iec.ch
e-mail: info@iec.ch
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)

490 Cordell South
Stillwater OK 74078-8018
PH: 800-626-4747
FAX: 405-744-5283
www.igshpa.okstate.edu/Technology/Infopackets/WhatsIGSHPA.html
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)

1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 250
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-312-4200
Fax: 703-312-0065
Internet: www.iiar.org
e-mail: iiar@iiar.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)

P.O. Box 539
165 East Union St.
Newark, NY 14513-0539
Ph: 315-331-2182
Ph: 800-723-4672
Fax: 315-331-8205
Internet: www.imsasafety.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

1, rue de Varembe'
Case Postale 56
CH-1211 Geneve 20
Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-0111
Fax: 41-22-733-3430
Internet: www.iso.ch
e-mail: central@iso.ch
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA)

Church Circle, PMB 250
Annapolis, MD 21401
Ph: 410-267-0023
Fax: 410-267-7546
Internet: www.slurry.org

e-mail> krissoff@slurry.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)

Order from:
U.S. Dept of Commerce
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6040
FAX: 703-605-6887
Internet: www.ntis.gov

For documents not avail from Dept of Commerce:
Sales Service
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneve 20
Switzerland
E-Mail: sales@itu.ch
Ph: 41.22.730.6141
Fax: 41.22.730.5194
Internet: www.itu.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)

2215 Sanders Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-6135
Ph: 847-509-9700
Fax: 847-509-9798
Internet: www.ipc.org
e-mail: orderipc@ipc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS)

186 Thorn Hill Road
Warrendale, PA 15086-7528
Ph: 724-776-1535 Ext 1
Fax: 724-776-0430
E-Mail: dennisf@iss.org
Internet: www.issource.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ISA - THE INSTRUMENTATION, SYSTEMS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (ISA)

67 Alexander Drive
P.O. Box 12277

Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
Ph: 919-549-8411
Fax: 919-549-8288
e-mail: info@isa.org
Internet: www.isa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

JOINT INDUSTRIAL COUNCIL (JIC)

Association for Manufacturing Technology
7901 Westpark Dr.
McLean, VA 22102
Ph: 703-893-2900
Fax: 703-893-1151
AOK 0/0
LOK 0/0

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)

1899 Preston White Dr.
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
Internet: www.kcma.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)

c/o Cornell University
Information and Referral Center
Day Hall Lobby
Ithaca, NY 14853-2801
PH: 607-254-INFO (4636)
www.plantbio.cornell.edu/Hortorium
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

127 Park St., NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: www.mss-hq.com
e-mail: info@mss-hq.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)

60 Revere Dr., Suite 500

Northbrook, IL 60062
Ph: 847-480-9138
Fax: 847-480-9282
Internet: www.maplefloor.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

30 Eden Alley, Suite 301
Columbus, OH 43215
Ph: 614-228-6194
Fax: 614-461-1497
Internet: www.marble-institute.com
e-mail: stoneassociations@hotmail.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

www.paintinfo.com/mpi
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY OF AMERICA (MHI)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217-3992
Ph: 800-345-1815 or 704-676-1190
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: www.mhia.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: www.mbma.com
e-mail: mbma@mbma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

METAL LATH/STEEL FRAMING ASSOCIATION (ML/SFA)

NAAMM Headquarters
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
PH: 312-332-0405
FAX: 312-332-0706
www.naamm.org/mlsfa.htm
AOK 6/01

LOK 0/00

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

2017 So. 139th Cir.
Omaha, NE 68144
Ph: 402-342-3463
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: www.micainsulation.org
e-mail: info@micainsulation.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MONORAIL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MMA)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
www.mhia.org/psc/PSC_Products_Monorail.cfm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

1440 South Creek Drive
Houston, TX 77084-4906
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
Internet: www.nace.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

8 S. Michigan Ave, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-782-4951
Fax: 312-332-0405
Internet: www.naamm.org
e-mail: naamm@gss.net
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)

1055 Crupper Ave.
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-8320
Fax: 614-847-1147
Internet: www.nationalboard.org
e-mail: tbecker@nationalboard.org
LOK 5/01
AOK 12/00

NATIONAL CABLE TELEVISION ASSOCIATION (NCTA)

1724 Massachusetts Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20036-1969
Ph: 202-775-3550
Fax: 202-775-1055
Internet: www.ncta.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)
302 Horse Pen Road
Herndon, VA 20171-3499
Ph: 703-713-1900
Fax: 703-713-1910
Internet: www.ncma.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)

7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 800
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095
Ph: 800-229-2652
Ph. 301-657-2652
Fax: 301-907-8768
Internet: www.ncrp.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)

6089 Frantz Rd., Suite 101
Dublin, OH 43017
Ph: 614-798-8080
Fax: 614-798-2255
email: info@nda4U.com
Internet: www.nda4U.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-3300
Internet: http//www.nema.org/
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: www.nebb.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
Internet: www.nfpa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 8/00

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)

3333 N. Mayfair Rd.
Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219
Ph: 414-778-3344
Fax: 414-778-3361
Internet: www.nfpa.com
E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

P.O. Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-382-6419
e-mail: info@natlhardwood.org
Internet: natlhardwood.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
Internet: www.nicet.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

Mail Stop C-13

4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998
Ph: 800-356-4674
Fx: 513-533-8573
Internet: www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html
To order pubs for which a fee is charged, order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1262
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: www.gpo.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)

National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center
2277 Research Blvd. - Mailstop 1E
Rockville, MD 20850
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060
Fax: 301-519-5149
Internet: www.nlectc.org
e-mail: asknlectc@nlectc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

100 Bureau Drive
Stop 3460
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460
Ph: 301-975-NIST
Internet: www.nist.gov
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: www.gpo.gov
or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: www.ntis.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)

200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203
PH: 703-243-5463
FAX: 703-243-5489
www.lime.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

NATIONAL OAK FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)

P.O. Box 3009
Memphis, TN 38173-0009
Ph: 901-526-5016
Fax: 901-526-7022
Internet: www.nofma.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

900 Spring St.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219
Internet: www.nrmca.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

10255 W. higgins Rd., Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: www.nrca.net
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)

110 East Market St., Suite 200 A
Leesburg, Virginia 20176
Ph: 703-779-1022 or 800-323-9736
Fax: 703-779-1026
Internet: www.ntma.com
e-mail: info@ntma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATURAL RESOURCE, AGRICULTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)
Cooperative Extension

152 Riley-Robb Hall
Ithaca, NY 14853-5701
Ph: 607-255-7654
Fax: 607-254-8770
Internet: www.nraes.org
E-mail: nraes@cornell.edu
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-684-0084
Fax: 703-684-0427
Internet: www.naima.org
e-mail: insulation@naima.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

272 Tuttle Road
P.O. Box 87A
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
Internet: www.nelma.org
e-mail: nelma@javanet.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

ATTN: Publications
789 North Dixboro Rd.
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010
Fax: 734-769-0109
Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK
Internet: www.nsf.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)

655 32nd Avenue, Suite 201
Lachine, QC, Canada H8T 3G6
Ph: 514-634-3434
Fax: 514-634-9736
Internet: www.pfi-institute.org
e-mail: pfi@pfi-institute.org
AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: www.ppfahome.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)

1825 Connecticut Ave. NW
Washington, D. C. 20009
Ph: 202-462-9607
Fax: 202-462-9779
Internet: www.plasticpipe.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

45 Bristol Dr.
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 508-230-3529
Internet: www.pdionline.org
E-Mail: info@pdionline.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLUMBING AND PIPING INDUSTRY COUNCIL (PPIC)

9450 SW Commerce Circle, Suite 310
Wilsonville, OR 97070-9626
Ph: 503-682-7919
AOK 5/01
LOK 0/00

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (NAPHCC)

180 S. Washington Street
P.O. Box 6808
Falls Church, VA 22040
Ph: 800-533-7694
Fax: 703-237-7442
Internet: www.naphcc.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)

5696 Peachtree Parkway, PO Box 920220
Norcross, GA 30092
Ph: 770-242-2632
Fax: 770-446-1452
Internet: www.porcelainenamel.com
e-mail: penamel@aol.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)

209 West Jackson Blvd.
Chicago, IL 60606-6938
Ph: 312-786-0300
Fax: 312-786-0353
Internet: www.pci.org
e-mail: info@pci.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

405 Efrente Drive, Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662
Fax: 415-382-8531
Website: www.calredwood.org
E-Mail: cjjourdain@worldnet.att.net
AOK 0/00
LOK 0/00

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)

1400 K St., NW, Suite 900
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-4800
Fax: 202-682-4854
Internet: www.rma.org
Order Publications from:
The Mail Room
P. O. Box 3147
Medina, OH 44258
Ph: 800-325-5095 EXT 242 or 330-723-2978
Fax: 330-725-0576
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SCIENTIFIC APPARATUS MAKERS ASSOCIATION (SAMA)

225 Reinekers Lane, Suite 625
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph:703 836-1360
AOK 0/00

LOK 0/00

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)

2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 311
Palm Beach, FL 33480-5535
Ph: 561-533-0991
Fax: 561-533-7466
e-mail: fitzgeraldfscott@aol.com
Internet: www.screenmfgassociation.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)

3081 Zanker Road
San Jose, CA 95134
Phone: 1.408.943.6900
Fax: 1.408.428.9600
www.semi.org
E-mail: semihq@semi.org
AOK 0/00
LOK 0/00

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

4201 Lafayette Center Dr.,
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: www.smacna.org
e-mail: info@smacna.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INSTITUTE (SPRI)

200 Reservoir St., Suite 309A
Needham, MA 02494
Ph: 781-444-0242
Fax: 781-444-6111
Internet: www.spri.org
e-mail: spri@spri.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

400 Commonwealth Dr.
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-5760
Internet: www.sae.org

e-mail: custsvc@sae.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SOCIETY FOR MOTION PICTURE & TELEVISION ENGINEERS (SMPTE)

595 West Hartsdale Avenue
WhitePlains, New York 10607
PH: 914-761-1100
FAX: 914-761-3115
www.smpte.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

SOCIETY OF THE PLASTICS INDUSTRY (SPI)

1801 K Street, NW, Suite 600K
Washington, DC 20006
PH: 202-974-5257
www.socplas.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)

c/o FSEC, 1679 Clearlake Road
Cocoa, FL 32922-5703
PH: 321-638-1537
FAX: 321-638-1010
www.solar-rating.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

SOUTHERN BUILDING CODE CONGRESS INTERNATIONAL (SBCCI)

900 Montclair Road
Birmingham, AL 35213-1206
Ph: 205-591-1853
Fax: 205-591-0775
Internet: www.sbcci.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770
Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: www.cypressinfo.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
e-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: www.spib.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)

Publication Distribution Unit
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.
Sacramento, CA 95815
Ph: 916-445-3520 or 916-227-7000 (CA Transportation Lab)
Fax: 916-324-8997
Internet: www.dot.ca.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 0/00

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)

AOK 0/00
LOK 0/00

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

www.doa.state.nc.us/PandC/admcode.htm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)

AOK 0/00
LOK 0/00

STATE OF [CALIFORNIA] [WASHINGTON] DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

AOK 0/00
LOK 0/00

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021-0025
Ph: 847-462-1930
Fax: 847-462-1940
Internet: www.sdi.org
e-mail: Steve@sdi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

30200 Detroit Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
Internet: www.steeldoor.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

3127 Tenth Ave., North Ext.
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
Ph: 843-626-1995
Fax: 843-626-5565
Internet: www.steeljoist.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)

570 Oakwood Rd.
Lake Zurich, IL 60047
Ph: 847-438-8265
Fax: 847-438-8766
Internet: www.steeltank.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: www.steelwindows.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

P.O. Box 105113
Atlanta, GA 30348-5113
PH: 800-322-8686
www.tappi.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

THE ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES - INTERNATIONAL (AWCI)

803 West Broad Street
Falls Church, VA 22046
PH: 703-534-8300

FAX: 703-534-8307
Internet: www.awci.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

THE INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

401 N. Michigan Ave
Chicago, IL 60611
PH: 312-644-6610
FAX: 312-527-6783
www.sigmaonline.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: www.sspc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

100 Clemson Research Blvd
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821
Internet: www.tileusa.com
e-mail: literature@tileusa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
Ph: 608-833-5900
Fax: 608-833-4360
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)

25 N. Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
Internet: www.tema.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)

1855-A Hicks Road
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008
PH: 800-405-8873
FAX: 847-705-8347
Internet: www.turfgrasssod.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
Internet: www.ul.com/
e-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 214-243-3902
Fax: 214-243-3907
Internet: www.uni-bell.org
e-mail: info@uni-bell.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA DIVISION OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL RESOURCES (UCDANR)

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)

U.S. ARMY (DA)

Internet: www.usace.army.mil/publications

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664
Fax: 601-634-2388

Internet: www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm

Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
Internet: www.usace.army.mil/publications
or www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/index.htm
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (AEC)

5179 Hoadley Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5401
Internet: www.aec.army.mil
AOK 8/00
LOK 0/00

U. S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL HYGIENE AGENCY (USAEHA)

Waste Disposal Engineering Division
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5422
Ph: 410-436-3652

U.S. DEFENSE COMMUNICATIONS AGENCY (DCA)

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
USDA, AMS, LS Div.
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325
Ph: 301-504-9430
Fax: 301-504-8098
Internet: www.ams.usda.gov/lsg
e-mail: jeri.irwin@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250

Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166
Internet: www.usda.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: www.ntis.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

Order DOD Documents from:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
FAX: 703-605-6900
Internet: www.ntis.gov

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Bldg 4D
700 Robbins AV
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-1462
Internet: www.dodssp.daps.mil
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

Order from:
HUD User
P.O. Box 6091
Rockville, MD 20849
Ph: 800-245-2691
Fax: 301-519-5767
Internet: www.huduser.org
e-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)

ATTN: DS/PSP/SEP
SA-6, Room 804
Washington, DC 20522-0602
Ph: 703-875-6537
Internet: www.state.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 202-260-2090
FAX: 202-260-6257
Internet: www.epa.gov

NOTE: Some documents are available only from:

National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: www.ntis.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

Order from:
Superintendant of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: www.gpo.gov
For free documents, order from:
Federal Aviation Administration
Dept. of Transportation
ATTN: General Services Section M-45
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-4000

Internet: www.dot.gov
AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-0411
Fax: 202-366-2249
Internet: www.fhwa.dot.gov
Order from:

Superintendant of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: www.gpo.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W., Suite 8100
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Fx: 202-619-8978
Internet: fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

Order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S.Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Mailstop: SDE
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262

Internet: www.gpo.gov
E-mail: gpoaccess@gpo.gov
AOK 5/01

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)

1510 Gilbert St.
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699
Ph: 757-322-4200
Fax: 757-322-4416
Internet: www.efdlant.navfac.navy.mil/LANTOPS_15
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)

1100 23rd Avenue
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370
Ph: 805-982-4980
Internet: www.nfesc.navy.mil
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)

601 Wythe St.
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994
Ph: 703-684-2452
Fax: 703-684-2492
Internet: www.wef.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)

4151 Naperville Rd.
Lisle, IL 60532
Ph: 630-505-0160
Fax: 630-505-9637
Internet: www.wqa.org
e-mail: info@mail.wqa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
internet: www.wclib.org
e-mail: info@wclib.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)

7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108
Vancover, WA 98665
Ph: 360-693-9958
Fax: 360-693-9967
Internet: www.wwpinstitute.org
e-mail: wwpi@teleport.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

Yeon Bldg.
522 SW 5th Ave.
Suite 500
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
Internet: www.wwpa.org
e-mail: info@wwpa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite 470
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301
Fax: 708-299-1286
Internet: www.wdma.com
e-mail: admin@wdma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)

507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 916-661-9591
Fax: 916-661-9586
Internet: www.wmmpa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(1999b) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(1998a) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Price Schedule.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

CQC Plan; G AR.

Identifies personnel, procedures, control, instructions, test, records, and forms to be used.

Phase Notification

The Government shall be notified in a specified amount of time in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase.

Request; G AR.

The requesting of specialized individuals in specific disciplines to perform quality control.

CQC Mgr Qualification; G AR.

The evaluation of the project to determine the level of CQC System Manager required.

SD-05 Design Data

Notification of Changes

Any changes made by the Contractor.

Punchlist

Near the completion of all work, the CQC System Manager shall prepare a list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications.

Minutes

Prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer and shall become a part of the contract file.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests

Specified or required tests shall be done by the Contractor to verify that control measures are adequate.

Documentation

Results of tests taken.

Tests Performed

An information copy provided directly to the Contracting Officer.

QC Records; G AR.

Provide factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the

Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The site project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the contract. The site project superintendent in this context shall be the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production. The site project superintendent shall maintain a physical presence at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for all construction and construction related activities at the site.

3.2 CQC PLAN

3.2.1 General

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 60 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.2 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.

b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.

c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of

direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.

d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. The Contractor shall include a copy of his proposed laboratory's latest Corps of Engineers inspection report in the Quality Control Plan. The inspection report details the tests that the lab has been validated to perform under Corps of Engineers contracts. (Laboratory facilities will be approved by the Contracting Officer.)

f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.

g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.

h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.3 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.4 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of the CQC staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization.The Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, show drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 5 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract or a construction person with a minimum of 10 years in related work. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be

assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. A copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that protion of the work to be accomplished in the field shall be made available by the Contractor at the preparatory inspection. These copies shall be maintained in the field and available for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

b. A review of the contract drawings.

c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.

e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.

f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.

g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.

h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.

i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

j. Discussion of the initial control phase.

k. The Government shall be notified at least 72 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve all differences.

e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.

f. The Government shall be notified at least 72 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.

g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew, if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date

taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.7.2.2 Laboratory Approval

The Contractor shall use a testing laboratory that has been previously approved by the Corps of Engineers or obtain approval for a laboratory established at the project site. Approved laboratories are listed at the following web site: http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/ValStatesTbl.htm If the Contractor elects to set up an on-site laboratory at the project site, the Contractor will be assessed $4500.00 for the cost of inspection of this lab by the Corps of Engineers.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing: Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials will be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the following address:

Field Exploration Unit
or

Fort McHenry Yard
Baltimore, Maryland 21230"

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof established by a completion time stated in the Special Clause in Section 00800 of the Solicitation entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work,"

or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the CQC System Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work and develop a punchlist of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Such a list of deficiencies shall be included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION below, and shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Park Service user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List deficiencies noted along with corrective action.

e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.

f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

g. Off-site surveillance activities, including actions taken.

h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.

j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of this section.

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected

noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

Contractor's Name: _____
Address: _____
_____
Phone Number: _____

CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL REPORT

PROJECT NAME: _____
LOCATION:_____ DATE: _____
CONTRACT NUMBER:_____ REPORT NO.:_____

SUPERINTENDENT:_____

TYPE OF WORKERS	NUMBER	TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT ON SITE	NUMBER

SUBCONTRACTORS

COMPANY	RESPONSIBILITY	FOREMAN	NO. OF WORKERS

TOTALS

NO. OF WORKERS TODAY	MANHOURS TODAY	MANHOURS FOR THIS PERIOD

CONTRACT MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT DELIVERED TO SITE:

WEATHER:_____ SITE CONDITIONS:_____

DID A DELAY OR WORK STOPPAGE OCCUR TODAY? _____
IF YES, EXPLAIN.

HAS ANYTHING DEVELOPED IN THE WORK WHICH MAY LEAD TO A CHANGE OR FINDING OF FACT? _____ IF YES, EXPLAIN.

DESCRIPTION OF ALL WORK PERFORMED TODAY
(LIST BY DEFINABLE FEATURES OF WORK)

PREPARATORY INSPECTION:

LIST ALL INSPECTIONS BY SUBJECT AND SPECIFICATION LOCATION.
ATTACH MINUTES OF MEETING AND LIST OF ALL ATTENDEES.

HAVE ALL REQUIRED SUBMITTALS AND SAMPLES OF CONSTRUCTION BEEN APPROVED.

DO THE MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT TO BE USED CONFORM TO THE SUBMITTALS?

HAS ALL PRELIMINARY WORK BEEN INSPECTED, TESTED, AND COMPLETED?

TEST REQUIRED AND INSPECTION TECHNIQUES TO BE EXECUTED TO PROVE CONTRACT COMPLIANCE (INCLUDE BOTH EXPECTED AND ACTUAL RESULTS)

HAS A PHASE HAZARD ANALYSIS BEEN PERFORMED?

COMMENTS AND DEFICIENCIES NOTED AND CORRECTIVE ACTIONS TAKEN:

ALL INSTRUCTIONS RECEIVED FROM QA PERSONNEL AND ACTIONS TAKEN:

JOB SAFETY (INCLUDE MEETINGS HELD AND DEFICIENCIES NOTED WITH CORRECTIVE ACTIONS):

INITIAL INSPECTION:

LIST ALL INSPECTIONS BY SUBJECT AND SPECIFICATION LOCATION. COMMENTS AND/OR DEFICIENCIES NOTED AND CORRECTIVE ACTION TAKEN:

FOLLOW-UP INSPECTION:

LIST ALL INSPECTIONS BY SUBJECT AND SPECIFICATION LOCATION. COMMENTS AND/OR DEFICIENCIES NOTED AND CORRECTIVE ACTION TAKEN.

SIGNATURE:_____
QUALITY CONTROL REPRESENTATIVE/MANAGER

THE ABOVE REPORT IS COMPLETE AND CORRECT. ALL MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT USED AND ALL WORK PERFORMED DURING THIS REPORTING PERIOD ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS, AND SUBMITTALS, EXCEPT AS NOTED ABOVE.

SIGNATURE:_____
CONTRACTOR'S APPROVED AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

SECTION 01510

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ITEMS
01/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, and services and performing all work required for or incidental to the items herein specified. No separate payment will be made for the construction and services required by this section, and all costs in connection therewith shall be included in the overall cost of the work unless specifically stated otherwise.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Temporary Electrical Work; G AR.

The Contractor shall submit a temporary power distribution sketch prior to the installation of any temporary power.

1.3 PROJECT SIGN: (AUG 1974)

A project sign shall be provided and erected at a location designated by the Contracting Officer. The sign shall conform to the requirements as shown on Attachment No. 1, a copy of which is attached hereto. The sign shall be erected as soon as possible and within 15 days after the date of receipt of notice to proceed. Upon completion of the project, the sign shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor. (CENAB)

1.4 SAFETY SIGN (AUG 1974)

A safety sign shall be provided and erected at a location designated by the Contracting Officer. The sign shall conform to the requirements as shown on Attachment No. 2, a copy of which is attached hereto. The sign shall be erected as soon as possible and within 15 days after the date of receipt of notice to proceed. The data required by the sign shall be corrected daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals. Numerals, including mounting hardware, shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Upon completion of the project, the sign shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor. (CENAB)

1.5 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL WORK: (APR 1962 REV JUL 2000)

Temporary electrical work shall be in accordance with Sections 7 and 11 of EM 385-1-1 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual. The Contractor shall submit for approval a temporary power distribution sketch prior to the installation of any temporary power. The sketch shall include location, voltages, and means of protection for all temporary distribution system wiring and components to include lighting, receptacles, grounding, disconnecting means, and GFCIs. The Contractor shall test the temporary power system and devices for polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance prior to the initial use and before use after any modification. The Contractor shall verify to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer or his representative by a calibrated light meter that the minimum illumination required by Table 7-1 of the EM 385-1-1 is being provided.(CENAB-EN-DT)

1.6 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

1.6.1 Resident Engineer's Office

The Contractor shall provide the Government Resident Engineer with an office, approximately 300 square feet in floor area, located where directed, and providing window air conditioning, space heat, electric light and power, toilet facilities consisting of one lavatory and one water closet complete with connections to water and sewer mains. A mail slot shall be provided in the door, or an apartment-type lockable mail box mounted on the surface of the door. At completion of the project, the office shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. All utility connections shall be connected and disconnected in accordance with local codes and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. If a window style air conditioner is used then the refrigerant shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases that is in accordance with FS BB-F-1421 and has an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05.

1.6.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office (Contractor's Option)

In lieu of constructing, maintaining and, at end of construction period, removing a temporary type field office, the Contractor may, at his option, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer and providing as a minimum the facilities specified above. The trailer shall be securely anchored to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds.

1.7 TEMPORARY PAVING PATCH

The Contractor shall place a temporary patch of cold mixed asphalt of adequate size and thickness immediately after utility trenches or other road or paved area openings are backfilled and compacted as specified in DIVISION II. The temporary patch shall be maintained by the Contractor until he permanently repairs the opening as delineated in DIVISION II. (SUGG NO. 75-183)

1.8 HAUL ROADS (1967)

The Contractor shall, at his expense, construct such access roads and haul roads as may be necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this contract. Haul roads shall be constructed in a workmanlike manner with suitable grades and widths. Sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic shall be avoided. The Contractor shall provide all necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control although optional shall be adequate to insure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and hauling roads shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Upon completion of the work, haul roads as designated by the Contracting Officer shall be removed at the expense of the Contractor. Lighting shall be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul and work areas during any night work operations. (CENAB)

1.9 BARRICADES

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades shall be securely placed, clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazardous areas during both day and night. (CENAB)

1.10 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate measurement and payment will be made for the work performed in this Section 01510, TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ITEMS, specified herein, and all costs in connection therewith shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor, and shall be included in the overall cost of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCT

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION

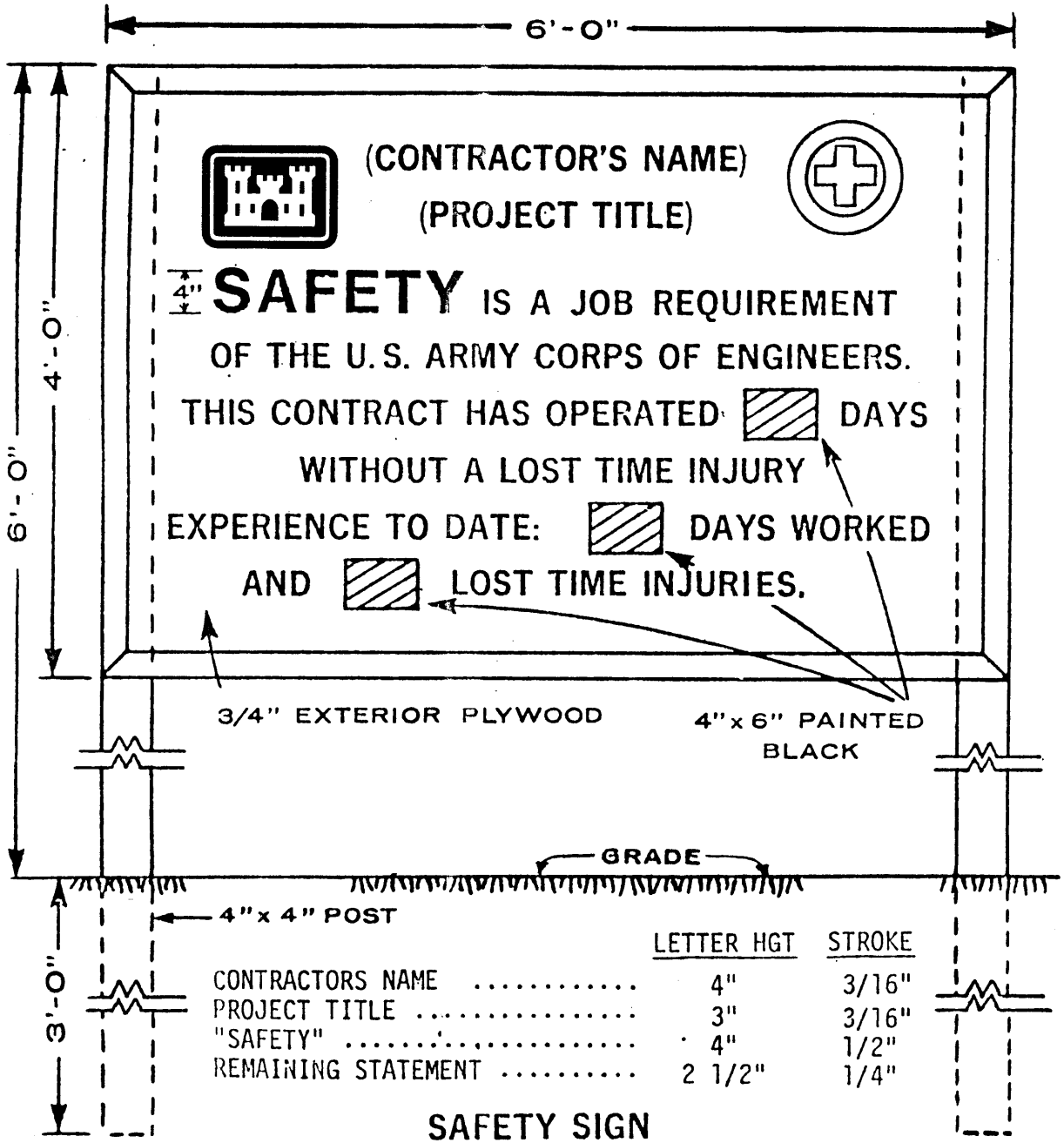
NOT APPLICABLE

ATTACHMENTS:

Attachment 1 Project Sign

Attachment 2 Safety Sign

-- End of Section --



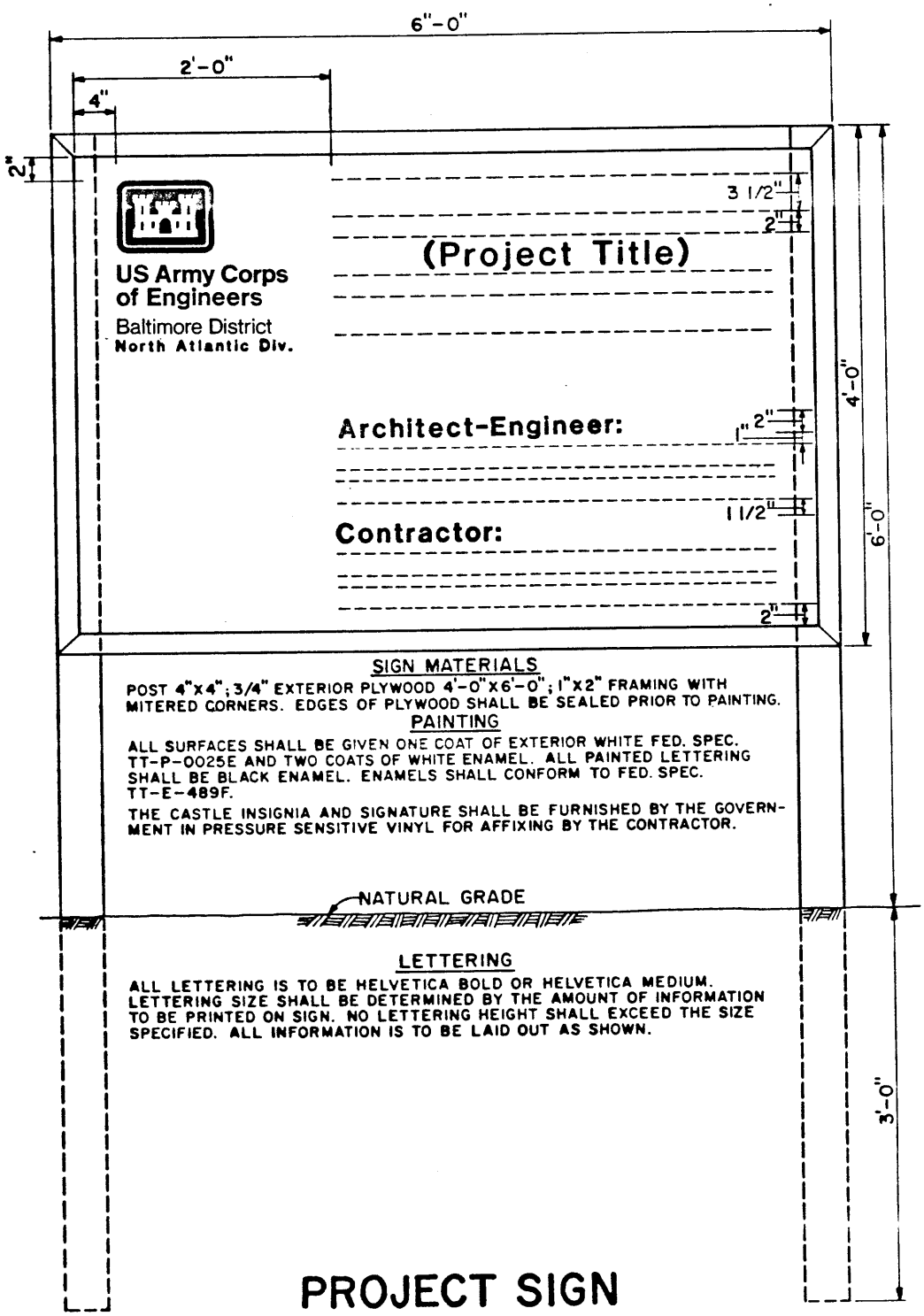
	LETTER HGT	STROKE
CONTRACTORS NAME	4"	3/16"
PROJECT TITLE	3"	3/16"
"SAFETY"	4"	1/2"
REMAINING STATEMENT	2 1/2"	1/4"

SAFETY SIGN

SIGN MATERIALS

POST 4"x4";3/4" EXTERIOR PLYWOOD 4'-0"x 6'-0", 2"x2" FRAMING WITH MITERED CORNERS. FRAMING ENCLOSED EDGES OF PLYWOOD AND BE INSTALLED FLUSH ON BACK SIDE AND PROJECTING IN FRONT. OUTSIDE WHITE, HOUSE PAINT-2 COATS; BOTH SIDES AND EDGES; COLORS IN OIL FOR LETTERING - LAMP BLACK AND BULLETIN RED; CASTLE SHALL BE RED; LETTERING SHALL BE BLACK; THE CROSS SHALL BE GREEN

THE CASTLE INSIGNIA SHALL BE FURNISHED BY THE GOVERNMENT IN PRESSURE SENSITIVE VINYL FOR AFFIXING BY THE CONTRACTOR.



SIGN MATERIALS

POST 4"x4"; 3/4" EXTERIOR PLYWOOD 4'-0"x6'-0"; 1"x2" FRAMING WITH MITERED CORNERS. EDGES OF PLYWOOD SHALL BE SEALED PRIOR TO PAINTING.

PAINTING

ALL SURFACES SHALL BE GIVEN ONE COAT OF EXTERIOR WHITE FED. SPEC. TT-P-0025E AND TWO COATS OF WHITE ENAMEL. ALL PAINTED LETTERING SHALL BE BLACK ENAMEL. ENAMELS SHALL CONFORM TO FED. SPEC. TT-E-489F.

THE CASTLE INSIGNIA AND SIGNATURE SHALL BE FURNISHED BY THE GOVERNMENT IN PRESSURE SENSITIVE VINYL FOR AFFIXING BY THE CONTRACTOR.

LETTERING

ALL LETTERING IS TO BE HELVETICA BOLD OR HELVETICA MEDIUM. LETTERING SIZE SHALL BE DETERMINED BY THE AMOUNT OF INFORMATION TO BE PRINTED ON SIGN. NO LETTERING HEIGHT SHALL EXCEED THE SIZE SPECIFIED. ALL INFORMATION IS TO BE LAID OUT AS SHOWN.

PROJECT SIGN

SECTION 01561

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01/01

PART 1 GENERAL

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing all labor, materials and equipment and performing all work required for the prevention of environmental pollution during, and as the result of, construction operations under this contract except for those measures set forth in the Technical Provisions of these specifications. For the purpose of this specification, environmental pollution is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life or affect other species of importance to man. The control of environmental pollution requires consideration of air, water, and land.

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Preconstruction Submittals

Facility Plan; G AR.

Location of storage and service facilities.

Temporary Plan; G AR.

Temporary excavation and embankments.

1.2 APPLICABLE REGULATIONS

The Contractor and his subcontractors in the performance of this contract, shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations concerning environmental pollution control and abatement in effect on the date of this solicitation, as well as the specific requirements stated elsewhere in the contract specifications.

1.3 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any non-compliance with the foregoing provisions and the action to be taken. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting

Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of time lost due to any such stop order shall be made the subject of a claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor unless it is later determined that the Contractor was in compliance.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS

Compliance with the provisions of this section by subcontractors will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.5 PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall not pollute streams, lakes or reservoirs with fuels, oils, bitumens, calcium chloride, acid construction wastes or other harmful materials. All work under this contract shall be performed in such a manner that objectionable conditions will not be created in streams through or adjacent to the project areas.

1.6 EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

The Contractor shall accomplish the erosion and sedimentation control in accordance with the contract drawings. At the outset of construction, the Contractor will be required to accept by signature a Transfer of Authority letter. The acceptance of the Transfer of Authority places responsibility on the Contractor to fully adhere to the provisions of the General Permit for erosion and sedimentation control and stormwater management.

1.7 BURNING

Burning is not allowed.

1.8 DUST CONTROL

The Contractor shall maintain all work area free from dust which would contribute to air pollution. Approved temporary methods of stabilization consisting of sprinkling, chemical treatment, light bituminous treatment or similar methods will be permitted to control dust. Sprinkling, where used, must be repeated at such intervals as to keep all parts of the disturbed area at least damp at all times. Dust control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a dust nuisance or hazard occurs.

1.9 PROTECTION OF LAND RESOURCES

1.9.1 General

It is intended that the land resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work performed under this contract be preserved in their present condition or be restored to a condition after completion of construction that will appear to be natural and not detract from the appearance of the project. Insofar as possible, the Contractor shall confine his construction activities to areas defined by the plans and

specifications or to be cleared for other operations. The following additional requirements are intended to supplement and clarify the requirements of the CONTRACT CLAUSES:

1.9.2 Protection of trees retained

1.9.2.1 Contractors Responsibility

The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of the tops, trunks and roots of all existing trees that are to be retained on the site. Protection shall be maintained until all work in the vicinity has been completed and shall not be removed without the consent of the Contracting Officer. If the Contracting Officer finds that the protective devices are insufficient, additional protection devices shall be installed.

1.9.2.2 Stockpiling

Heavy equipment, vehicular traffic, or stockpiling of any materials shall not be permitted within the drip line of trees to be retained.

1.9.2.3 Storage

No toxic materials shall be stored within 100 feet (30 5 m) from the drip line of trees to be retained.

1.9.2.4 Confined Area

Except for areas shown on the plans to be cleared, the Contractor shall not deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs, nor remove or cut them without special authority. Existing near by trees shall not be used for anchorage unless specifically authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such special emergency use is permitted, the Contractor shall first adequately protect the trunk with a sufficient thickness of burlap over which softwood cleats shall be tied.

1.9.2.5 Tree Defacing

No protective devices, signs, utility boxes or other objects shall be nailed to trees to be retained on the site.

1.9.3 Restoration of landscape damage

Any trees or other landscape feature scarred or damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be restored as nearly as possible to its original condition at the Contractor's expense. The Contracting Officer will decide what method of restoration shall be used, and whether damaged trees shall be treated and healed or removed and disposed of. All scars made on trees, designated on the plans to remain, and all cuts for the removal of limbs larger than 1-inch in diameter shall be coated as soon as possible with an approved tree wound dressing. All trimming or pruning shall be performed in an approved manner by experienced workmen with saws or pruning shears. Tree trimming with axes will not be permitted. Where tree climbing is necessary, the use of climbing spurs will not be permitted. Trees that are to remain, either within or outside established

clearing limits, that are subsequently damaged by the Contractor and are beyond saving in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, shall be immediately removed and replaced with a nursery-grown tree of the same species. Replacement trees shall measure no less than 2 inches in diameter at 6 inches above the ground level.

1.9.4 Location of Storage and Services Facilities

The location on Government property of the Contractor's storage and service facilities, required temporarily in the performance of the work, shall be upon cleared portions of the job site or areas to be cleared. The preservation of the landscape shall be an imperative consideration in the selection of all sites and in the construction of buildings. A facility plan showing storage and service facilities shall be submitted for approval to the Contracting Officer. Where buildings or platforms are constructed on slopes, the Contracting Officer may require cribbing to be used to obtain level foundations. Benching or leveling of earth may not be allowed, depending on the location of the proposed facility.

1.9.5 Temporary Excavation and Embankment

If the Contractor proposes to construct temporary roads, embankments or excavations for plant and/or work areas, he shall submit a temporary plan for approval prior to scheduled start of such temporary work.

1.10 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Except as noted in paragraph, PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND REIMBURSEMENT above, no separate measurement and payment will be made for the work performed in this Section 01561, ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION specified herein and all costs in connection therewith shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor, and shall be included in the overall cost of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCT
NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION
NOT APPLICABLE

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01720

AS-BUILT DRAWINGS - CADD
01/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Preparation

This section covers the preparation of as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of this contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," and "final as-built drawings" refer to a set of computer-aided design and drafting (CADD) contract drawings in electronic file format which are to be used for as-built drawings.

1.2 PROGRESS MARKED UP AS-BUILT PRINTS

The Contractor shall revise one set of paper prints to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These as-built marked prints shall be kept current and available on the jobsite at all times. All changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. The as-built marked prints will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and a responsible representative of the construction Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings and will continue the monthly deduction of the 10% retainage even after 50% completion of the contract. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and a representative of the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. The prints shall show the following information, but not be limited thereto:

1.2.1 Location and Description

The location and description of any utility lines or other installations of any kind or description known to exist within the construction area. The location includes dimensions to permanent features.

1.2.2 Location and Dimensions

The location and dimensions of any changes within the building or structure.

1.2.3 Corrections

Correct grade, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

Correct elevations if changes were made in site grading.

1.2.4 Changes

Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

The topography, invert elevations and grades of all drainage installed or affected as a part of the project construction.

All changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.

1.2.5 Options

Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the as-built prints.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Progress Prints; G AR.

Preparation of two copies of as-builts from the Contractor to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

Final Requirements; G AR.

CADD Files.

Shall consist of two sets of completed as-built contract drawings on separate media consisting of both CADD files (compatible with the Using Agency/Sponsor's system on electronic storage media identical to that supplied by the Government) and a CALS Type 1, Group 4, Raster Image File of each contract drawing.

Receipt by the Contractor of the approved marked as-built prints.

1.4 PRELIMINARY SUBMITTAL

At the time of final inspection, the Contractor shall prepare two copies of the progress as-built prints and these shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. These as-built marked prints shall be neat, legible and accurate. The review by Government personnel

will be expedited to the maximum extent possible. Upon approval, one copy of the as-built marked prints will be returned to the Contractor for use in preparation of final as-built drawings. If upon review, the as-built marked prints are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they shall be returned to the Contractor for corrections. The Contractor shall complete the corrections and return the as-built marked prints to the Contracting Officer within ten (10) calendar days.

1.5 DRAWING PREPARATION

1.5.1 As-Built Drawings Approval

Upon approval of the as-built prints submitted, the Contractor will be furnished by the Government one set of contract drawings, with all amendments incorporated, to be used for as-built drawings. These contract drawings will be furnished on CD-ROM. These drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show all the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with the approved as-built prints, adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and the Contractor shall be responsible for the protection and safety thereof until returned to the Contracting Officer. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

1.5.2 Proficient Personnel

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of engineering CADD drawings to standards satisfactory and acceptable to the Government shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. All additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality to that of the originals. Line work, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line work, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same guidance specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. All additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD media files supplied by the Government. These contract drawings will already be compatible with the Using Agency/Sponsor's system when received by the Contractor. The Using Agency/Sponsor uses AutoCAD Release 2000 CADD software system. The media files will be supplied on ISO 9660 Format CD-ROM. The Contractor is responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review all as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make all required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

1.5.3 Final Revisions

When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the

General Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "As-Built" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. All original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block (SEE ATTACHMENT 12) located at the end of this section.

1.6 FINAL REQUIREMENTS

After receipt by the Contractor of the approved marked as-built prints and the original contract drawing files the Contractor will, within 30 days for contracts less than $5 million or 60 days for contracts $5 million and above, make the final as-built submittal. The submittal shall consist of the following:

a) Two sets of the as-built contract drawings on separate CD's (ISO 9660 Format CD-ROM) consisting of the updated CADD files and a CALS Type 1 Group 4 Raster Image File of each contract drawing plate. The CALS files shall be exact duplicates of the full sized plots of the completed as-built contract drawings at a resolution of 400 dpi and may be either plotted to CALS files directly from the CADD files, or scanned to file from the prints.

b) Two sets of full size paper prints (plots) of the completed as-built contract drawings.

c) The return of the approved marked as-built prints.

They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any translations or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with its CADD system. All paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit as-built drawing files and marked prints as required herein shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.7 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for the as-built drawings required under this contract, and all costs in connection therewith shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCT

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02220A

DEMOLITION
05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible (in accordance with Section 01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT, if applicable); salvaged items and materials shall be disposed of as specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Work Plan; G AR

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, including procedures and methods to provide necessary supports, lateral bracing and shoring when required, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. The

procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.4 DUST CONTROL

The amount of dust resulting from demolition shall be controlled to prevent the spread of dust to occupied portions of the construction site and to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

1.5 PROTECTION

1.5.1 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.5.2 Protection of Structures

Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, of lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.5.3 Protection of Existing Property

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.5.4 Protection From the Weather

The interior of buildings to remain; salvageable materials and equipment

shall be protected from the weather at all times.

1.5.5 Protection of Trees

Trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition, and which are indicated to be left in place, shall be protected by a 6 foot high fence. The fence shall be securely erected a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract shall be replaced in kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.6 Environmental Protection

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01561 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

1.6 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.8 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Areas in which the work is to be accomplished will be available in accordance with the following schedule:

Area for new basin walls and adjacent storm drains will be available after September 01, 2003, after archeological recordation of this area.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING STRUCTURES

Existing structures indicated shall be removed as shown on plans. Basement slabs shall be broken up to permit drainage. Sidewalks, curbs, gutters and street light bases shall be removed as indicated.

3.2 UTILITIES

Disconnection of utility services, with related meters and equipment, are specified in Section 01050 - JOB CONDITIONS. Existing utilities shall be removed as indicated. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.3 FILLING

Holes, open basements and other hazardous openings shall be filled in accordance with Section 02331 - EARTHWORK..

3.4 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

Title to material and equipment to be demolished, except Government salvage and historical items, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Government will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.

3.4.1 Salvageable Items and Material

Contractor shall salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

3.4.1.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor

Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be removed from Government property before completion of the contract. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall not be sold on the site.

3.4.1.2 Historical Items

Historical items shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage. The following historical items shall be delivered to the Government for disposition: Corner stones, contents of corner stones, and document boxes wherever located on the site.

3.4.2 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed of in an approved disposal area. Combustible material shall be disposed off the site.

3.5 CLEAN UP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

3.6 PAVEMENTS

Existing pavements designated for removal shall be saw cut and removed in accordance with the details shown on the drawings and to the limits and depths indicated on the drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02230A

CLEARING AND GRUBBING
06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Clearing

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including down timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring in the areas to be cleared.

1.1.2 Grubbing

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Materials Other Than Salable Timber

Written permission to dispose of such products on private property shall be filed with the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING

Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter shall be

painted with an approved tree-wound paint. Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work.

3.2 GRUBBING

Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.4.1 Materials Other Than Salable Timber

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02250

HELICAL PIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

Screw Anchor: Consists of steel screw anchors with one or more true-helix shaped steel plates attached to a central steel shaft. Extend anchors by adding shaft extensions.

1.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 General

Provide a complete, integrated set of mutually dependant components and assemblies that form a screw anchor foundation system capable of withstanding the structural loads indicated in this specification.

1.2.2 Design Requirements

Design screw anchor application by a certified dealer or designer, or a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State of Maryland. Minimum design requirements are as follows:
a. Batter piers to the angle indicated on the drawings.
b. Maximum pier spacing as indicated on the drawings.
c. Piers shall be designed to withstand the ultimate axial load shown on the drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Helical Anchor; G ED

Submit product data, including manufacturer's SPEC-DATA product sheet, for helical anchors not less than 60 days before commencement of work.

SD-04 Drawings

Shop Drawings; G ED

Submit shop drawings showing profiles and product components, including anchorage and accessories not less than 60 days before commencement of work.

SD-07 Certificates

Product Certificates; G ED

Provide a letter of design certification signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer certifying that products furnished comply with requirements. Include the following:

a. Name and location of project.
b. Order number.
c. Name of manufacturer.
d. Name of contractor.
e. Provide a detailed description of helical pier configuration.
f. Indicate compliance with ASTM standards referenced herein.
g. Design capacity and accompanying design calculations.
h. Minimum required pier installation depths and torque requirements to achieve the required ultimate loads.

Manufacturer Certificates;G ED

Signed by manufacturer certifying that they comply with requirements. Include evidence of manufacturing experience.

Qualification Data;G ED

For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Helical Manufacturer's Instructions;G ED

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty;G ED

Submit warranty documents.

Record Documents;G ED

Submit: Type (number and size of helices) and size; actual locations of screw anchors, anchor diameter and anchor length, installation angle below horizontal; extension length along shaft and datum; anchor testing (if required); torque installation records on all screw anchors and torque monitoring calibration data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installer Qualifications

Installer, with documented certification, experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that

required for this project.

1.4.2 Professional Engineer Qualifications

A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of screw anchor foundation systems that are similar to those indicated for this project in material, design, and extent.

1.4.3 Manufacturer Qualifications

A firm experienced in screw anchor foundation systems similar to those indicated for this project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.4.4 Preinstallation Meetings

Conduct preinstallation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.4.5 Source Quality

Obtain proprietary sharing and helical pier products from a single manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Project Warranty: Refer to Conditions of the Contract for project warranty provisions.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Contracting Officer's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Contracting Officer may have under Contract Document.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturers original, unopened, undamaged packaging with identification labels intact.

1. Carefully handle and transport all pier materials to prevent any deformation or damage.

B. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1. Prevent the accumulation of dirt, mud or other foreign matter on the steel materials.

2. Completely remove all such accumulation prior to installation.

1.7 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

All costs in connection with furnishing all materials, equipment, and performing all labor for the construction of the helical piers, including site tests, inspection, complete as shown on the contract drawings and specifications, shall be paid for as part of the lump sum bid price. No separate payment shall be made for helical piers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED COMPONENTS

A. All components shall be hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Screw Anchor Plate (Helix)

1. Hot-rolled steel per ASTM A656/A656M or ASTM A1018/A1018M.

C. Screw Anchor Shaft

1. Lead section: High-strength, low-alloy round-cornered square steel bar meeting dimensional and workmanship requirements of ASTM A29/A29M.

2. Extension section: steel tube or pipe, seamless or straight welded, ASTM A53/A53M, ASTM A252, ASTM A500, or ASTM A618.

D. Bolts

1. ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B7.

E. Steel Bracket Components

1. Lifting Bolts: SAE J429, Grade 5.

2. Cross Bolts: SAE J429, Grade 5

3. Bracket Body: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A635/A635M, or ASTM A1018/A1018M.

4. Pipe Assembly: Steel tubing, ASTM A500.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins.

3.2 PREPARATION

Use placement method which will not cause damage to nearby structures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Helical Pier Installation: Installation by certified installer or dealer.

1. Provide installation torque units, rotary type, forward and reverse capability, electric or hydraulic powered. Capable of positioning the screw anchor at the designed angle. Minimum drive equipment rating to equal or exceed the maximum torque rating of the specified screw anchor. Provide torque monitoring device as part of the installing unit or as a separate in-line device. Make available calibration torque monitoring data for Owner.

2. Position screw anchor as indicated. Establish proper angular alignment at the start of installation.

3. Connect the installation unit to the anchor with manufacturer's approved adapters. Provide safe and secure connection to screw anchors and extensions. Apply sufficient downward pressure to advance anchor. Install in a smooth and continuous manner, rate of anchor rotation 5 - 20 rpm.

4. Monitor torque applied by the installing unit during the entire installation, and record values achieved on each screw anchor. Remove encountered obstructions, or relocate screw anchor and adjacent anchors as required.

5. Provide extension material to obtain indicated depth, couple with bolts provided as part of extension. Install to minimum depth indicated. Obtain written permission from Government Contract Representative before proceeding if indicated depth or minimum torque cannot be obtained.

6. Connect screw anchor to the intake pipe. Provide bracket capable of transferring full design load from the intake pipe to the pier.

B. Depth and Torque Tolerances: Screw anchors that reach maximum torque rating before reaching minimum indicated depth shall be subject to the following:

1. If the minimum depth is not reached, the contractor shall contact the Government Contract Representative for further direction.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Site Tests: Monitor torque applied by the installing units during the entire installation.

3.5 PROTECTION

Protect installed product from damage during construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02315

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only and represent the latest edition in force when this contract is awarded.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	Material Finer than 75 um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 127	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C 128	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 136	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 1556	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2216	Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil, and Rock
ASTM D 2487	Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 2937	Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
ASTM D 3017	Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

ASTM E 11 Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557, Procedure C abbreviated hereinafter as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Shoring and Cofferdam.

Copies of plans and calculations for approval not less than 60 days before installation.

Dewatering.

Copies of plans and calculations for approval not less than 60 days before installation.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing Lab; G AR.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

1.4 SPOIL AREAS

Spoil materials shall be disposed of in spoil areas located outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the contractor's expense and responsibility except for spoil materials from the following areas:

1.4.1 Excavated Materials

Materials from excavation of retaining walls shall be placed in the

immediate vicinity of the finished structure and at locations iniicated by the COR. No materials from the excavtion of retaining wall in the area of the turning basin shall be removed from the site.

1.5 BORROW AREAS

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved materials shall be obtained from approved sources outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's expense and responsibility.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

2.1.1.1 Satisfactory Fill Materials

Unless otherwise indicated, fill, embankment, and backfill within the building lines of structures and to a distance of 5 feet outside the building lines shall be those materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GM, GC, SW, SM, SC, or combinations thereof, properly worked by the contractor to obtain the specified compaction while maintaining the moisture content as specified hereinafter. Satisfactory materials may also include SP properly worked by the contractor to obtain the specified compaction while maintaining the moisture content as specified hereinafter. The contractor should, however, be aware of the possible construction difficulties and the very close moisture control required in the proper field placement and compaction of these latter materials, as compared to the previously classified materials. Satisfactory materials shall also be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, or stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

2.1.1.2 Satisfactory Backfill Within Levee Limits

Impervious fill will be required for backfill within the existing levee and shall be obtained by the Contractor. The impervious fill materials shall have a plasticity index (PI) no less than 3 as determined by ASTM D 4318 testing method. The impervious fill shall have 100% of the material by weight passing the 4" sieve and shall have at least 20% of the material passing a Standard No. 200 sieve; however, the maximum stones and rock fragments permitted in any lift shall not exceed 2/3 the uncompacted lift thickness measured by the greatest dimension. The impervious fill shall consist of materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as clays (CL), silty or sandy clays (CL-ML, CL); silts (ML), clayey sands (SC), or clayey gravels (GC); and sands and gravels that are well graded (SM & GM). All stones and rock fragments larger than 4 inches measured by the greatest dimension shall be removed at the source prior to hauling to the fill. Uniform silts or sands, soft organic soils, frozen materials, or other soils deemed unsuitable by the Contracting Officer shall not be utilized in the impervious fill. Uniform silts or sands are defined as silts and sands with a uniformity coefficient (Cu=D60/D10) which is less than 6.

2.1.1.3 Satisfactory Drainage Fill

The material for the coarse drainage fill shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements for AASHTO #57 coarse aggregate as shown below.

Sieve Size U.S. Standard Square Mesh	Percentage by Weight Passing Individual Sieve
1 1/2-inches	100
1-inches	95-100
1/2-inches	25-60
No. 4	0-10
No. 8	0-5

Additionally, the drainage fill materials shall not contain any organic matter or soft friable particles in quantities considered objectionable by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.1.4 Satisfactory Subgrade Soils

Satisfactory soils for the subgrade within the building lines of structures, beneath appurtenant structures, and beneath abutting paved areas shall consist of all subgrade soils, except as specified hereinafter in the paragraph UNSATISFACTORY MATERIAL, SUBGRADE.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

2.1.2.1 Fill, Embankment, and Backfill

Unsatisfactory materials for fill, embankment, and backfill within the building lines of structures, beneath appurtenant structures, and beneath abutting paved areas shall be those materials not meeting the requirements of paragraph Satisfactory Fill Materials, as defined above.

2.1.2.2 Subgrade

a. General: Satisfactory subgrade soils which are rendered unsuitable by the contractor due to inadequate site and/or excavation drainage or due to negligence by working (remolding) or compacting otherwise satisfactory in place subgrade soils under adverse moisture conditions shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory fill material or shall be worked or altered until rendered suitable as determined by the Contracting Officer, except under concrete foundations as specified hereinafter in paragraph EXCAVATION, at no additional cost to the Government.

b. Structure Lines: Unsatisfactory materials for the subgrade within the building lines of structures and for a distance of 5 feet outside these building lines shall be those materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH, OL, FILL (where designated on the logs without Unified Soils Classification Symbol), or combinations thereof.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

The areas within lines 5 feet outside of each structure line shall be cleared and grubbed of trees, stumps, roots, brush and other vegetation, debris, existing foundations, pavements, utility lines, structures, fences, and other items that would interfere with construction operations. Stumps, logs, roots, and other organic matter shall be completely removed and the resulting depressions shall be filled with satisfactory material, placed and compacted in accordance with paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING. Materials removed shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled property at the Contractor's responsibility as indicated in paragraph Spoil Areas.

3.2 TOPSOIL AND RIPRAP REMOVAL

a. Topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 6 inches below existing grade within the designated excavations and grading lines and deposited in storage piles for later use. Excess topsoil shall be disposed as specified for excess excavated material.

b. The installation of structures as shown on the drawings will require the removal and replacement of portions of the existing riprap and bedding materials. The riprap and bedding material shall be stockpiled as necessary for replacement or spoiled off-site in a spoil area provided by the Contractor.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall conform to the dimensions and elevations indicated for each structure, and footing except as specified hereinafter, and shall include trenching for utility and foundation drainage systems to a point 5 feet beyond the building line of each structure, and all work incidental thereto. Excavation shall extend a sufficient distance from walls and footings to allow for placing and removal of forms. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed and replaced with satisfactory backfill, unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer. Payment therefor will be made in conformance with the CHANGES clause of the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated without specific direction of the Contracting Officer shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Government to the indicated excavation grade with satisfactory materials, except that concrete footings shall be increased in thickness to the bottom of the overdepth excavations. Satisfactory material shall be placed and compacted as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done

under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.4 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING

3.4.1 Drainage

Surface water shall be directed away from excavation and construction sites so as to prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site and the area immediately surrounding the site and affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.4.2 Dewatering

The contractor shall note the subsurface water level recorded and date when this level was recorded on the boring logs shown on the contract documents. These water levels are only for the dates shown on the logs and it can be expected that the water table may fluctuate to some extent. During construction, special care shall be taken to insure that excavations for foundations are accurate and no excavation for structures, which will be influenced by groundwater, shall be made to final grade until dewatering has been accomplished to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Prior to installation, the contractor shall submit his dewatering plan to the Contracting Officer for review. If dewatering is to be accomplished by means of pumping from a sump, the sump shall be located at least 10 feet from the edge of the structure. The contractor will be required to provide suitable protection to the sump pit walls and the excavated areas to insure that the fine-grained soils are not removed during the pumping operations.

3.4.3 RIVER STAGE MONITORING

The Contractor shall note the proximity of the excavation to the river and monitor the North Branch of the Potomac River for fluctuation in the river stages during construction. Stream flow records are available from USGS.

3.5 SHORING AND PUMPSTATION COFFERDAM

3.5.1 SHORING: Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed, umless otherwise indicated, as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving. Prior to the start of excavation, the contractor shall prepare methods and designs in accordance with the requirements hereinbefore and hereinafter stated and submit his proposed shoring and bracing system to the Contracting Officer for review.

3.5.2 Pump Station Cofferdam: The excavation support system and cofferdam for the pump station and intake pipe construction must be designed to maintain top of levee protection at all times. The contractor shall submit his cofferdam design to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 60 days prior to installation, and installation shall not commence until

approval of the submittal is given. The sheetpiling for the cofferdam must be cut off 3 feet below finished grade and retained in place and shall be shown on the As-Built Drawings with a description of the sheetpiling system installed.

3.5.2.1 Earth Support: The sheetpiling system shall be performed by a specialty subcontractor specializing in braced excavations and sheetpiling systems under similar subsurface conditions. The sheetpiling system shall be designed by a professional engineer with a minimum of 5 years experience in designing sheetpiling systems for excavations. The bracing contractor shall furnish evidence that he has been engaged in the successful design and installation of bracing and sheetpiling systems for excavation for at least 5 years. The contractor shall examine the boring logs on the drawings. The sheetpiling system shall be designed to resist the lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures expected during construction. The sheetpiling system shall also be designed for anticipated surcharge loads from construction equipment and/or material stockpiles. The sheetpiling system shall be designed so as to not exceed 1 inch maximum deflection at the top. The contractor shall establish an independent series of survey targets on the sheetpiling system spaced at a maximum of 10-foot intervals. The contractor shall use these targets to monitor for horizontal or vertical movement of the sheetpiling system with a surveying accuracy of plus or minus 1/8 inch. Daily readings shall be taken at the top, bottom, and mid-points of the sheetpiling and bracing until completion of the backfilling of the excavation. Results of the surveys shall be presented to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours. The contractor shall design and install the sheetpiling system with full consideration given to EM 385-1-1, "U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual," in addition to other engineering considerations. Prior to the start of excavation, the contractor shall prepare methods and designs in accordance with the requirements hereinbefore and hereinafter stated and submit his proposed sheetpiling system to the Contracting Officer for review. The plans should be in sufficient detail so that the adequacy of the plans can be determined. The approval of the sheetpiling system will not relieve the contractor of his responsibility for the adequacy of the bracing and sheetpiling system nor for providing safe working conditions.

3.5.3 SLIDES: In the event of a slide in the embankment, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer immediately, halt all excavation and placement in the vicinity of the slide, and await further instructions.

3.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

Excavation will be unclassified regardless of the nature of material encountered.

3.7 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

3.8 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES

Trenches for underground pipe lines shall be excavated to the required alignments and depths. The bottoms of trenches shall be graded to secure

the required slope and shall be tamped if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length.

3.9 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved materials shall be obtained as specified in paragraph Borrow Areas.

3.10 EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required under this section or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph Spoil Areas.

3.11 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed.

3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2 percent of optimum moisture. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

3.12.1 SOFT SUBGRADE CONDITIONS (PUMP STATION INTAKE PIPE)

The Contractor shall encounter soft subgrade conditions for the intake pipe of the pump station as indicated by the borings. This material shall be removed and replaced and/or stabilized to provide a satisfactory subgrade for placement and backfill of the pipe. The shoring should be designed to accommodate possible removal and replacement of this material.

3.13 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Satisfactory materials shall be used in bringing fills and backfills to the lines and grades indicated and for replacing unsatisfactory materials. Satisfactory materials shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose thickness, or 6 inches when hand-operated compactors are used. After placing, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up, moistened or aerated as necessary to obtain plus or minus 2 percent of optimum moisture, thoroughly mixed and compacted as specified. Backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall not be placed in wet or frozen areas. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 1 foot above the lines shall be free from stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 4 inches in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall. Each layer of fill and backfill shall be compacted to not less than 90 percent for cohesive materials and 95 percent for cohesionless materials of the percentage of maximum density.

Approved compacted subgrades that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations or adverse weather shall be scarified and compacted as specified herein before to the required density prior to further construction thereon.

3.14 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be performed by the Contractor subject to approval. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 216, or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted if necessary by the procedure described in ASTM D 2922, paragraph ADJUSTING CALIBRATION CURVE. ASTM D 2922results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. ASTM D 2937 shall be used only for soft, fine-grained, cohesive soils. Approved compacted subgrades that are disturbed by contractor's operations or adverse weather shall be scarified and compacted as specified hereinbefore to the required density prior to further construction thereon. Recompaction over underground utilities shall be by hand tamping. Sieve analyses shall be performed in accordance

with ASTM C 117, ASTM C 127, ASTM C 128, ASTM C 136, and ASTM D 422; sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11; and liquid limit and plasticity index determinations shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D 4318. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. The following minimum testing at locations selected by the Contracting Officer is required:

3.14.1 Subgrade, Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One sieve analysis (and one liquid limit and plasticity index determination for cohesive soils) per 500 square yards or fraction thereof of subgrade and per 500 cubic yards or fraction thereof of fill and backfill. Additional gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index determinations, and moisture-density curves shall be required if there are any changes in gradation or particle shape or when any change occurs in the material which may effect the optimum moisture content or maximum laboratory density.

3.14.2 In-Place Densities

3.14.2.1 In-Place Density of Subgrades

One test per 100 square yards or fraction thereof.

3.14.2.2 In-Place Density of Fills and Backfills

One test per 100 square yards or fraction thereof of each lift for fill or backfill.

3.14.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 as indicated in the following paragraphs.

3.14.3.1 Check Tests on Subgrade

One check test per 500 square yards of subgrade or fraction thereof.

3.14.3.2 Check Tests on Fill and Backfill

One check test per lift for each 500 square yards of fill or backfill.

3.14.4 Moisture Content

In the stockpile, excavation or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of materials being placed is required during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved moisture content shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 2216. A minimum of one test per 250 square yards or fraction thereof of the subgrade prior to placement of fill or backfill thereon during stable weather conditions.

3.14.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including

borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test shall be done for each type of subgrade material (embankment, fill and cut areas); and one test per 1000 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or fraction thereof.

3.14.6 Additional Testing

Additional gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index determinations, and moisture-density curves shall be required if there is any change in gradation or particle shape or when any change occurs in the material which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.15 Subgrade, Embankment, Fill or Backfill Areas compacted by Hand Operated Machines

The minimum number of field density tests and check tests specified above shall be doubled in areas where compaction is accomplished by hand-operated machines.

3.16 GRADING

Areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.17 SPREADING TOPSOIL

Areas outside the structure lines from which topsoil has been removed shall be topsoiled. The surface shall be free of materials that would hinder planting or maintenance operations. The subgrade shall be pulverized to a depth of 2 inches by disking or plowing for the bonding of topsoil with the subsoil. Topsoil shall then be uniformly spread, graded, and compacted to the thickness, elevations, slopes shown, and left free of surface irregularities. Topsoil shall be compacted by one pass of a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 100 to 160 pounds per linear foot of roller. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading.

3.18 PROTECTION

Settlement or washing that occurs in graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
11/97

PART 1 GENERAL

This section covers all excavation, trenching, and backfilling for utilities systems and underground piping.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only and represent the latest edition in force when this contract is awarded.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	Materials Finer than 75 um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 136	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 698	(1991; R 1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 1556	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 2487	Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM E 11	Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 698, abbreviated hereinafter as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Dewatering Plan. Copies of plans and calculations for approval not less than 60 days before installation.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests. Testing of Backfill Materials.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing Lab.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

1.4 SPOIL AREAS

Spoil materials shall be disposed of in spoil areas located outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the contractor's expense and responsibility except for spoil materials from the following areas.

1.5 BORROW AREAS

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved materials shall be obtained from approved sources outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's expense and responsibility.

1.5.1 Utility Excavation Materials

Materials from utility excavations in the turning basin area shall be placed in the immediate vicinity of the finished trench and at locations indicated by the COR. No materials from the utility excavations in the turning basin area shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

2.1.1.1 Backfill

Satisfactory backfill materials for trenches shall be those materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GM, GC, SW, SM, SC, or combinations thereof, properly worked by the Contractor to obtain the specified compaction while maintaining the moisture content as specified hereinafter; and may also include SP, CL, ML, or combinations thereof, properly worked by the Contractor to obtain the specified compaction while maintaining the moisture content as specified hereinafter; however, the Contractor should be aware of the possible construction difficulties and the very close moisture control required in the proper field placement and compaction of these latter materials, as compared to the previously classified materials. Satisfactory backfill materials for trenches under paved areas shall be the same materials with the exception that materials classified as CH, MH, or combinations thereof cannot be used. Satisfactory backfill within the levee limits shall be those materials classified as Impervious Fill in Section 02331 Earthwork.

2.1.1.2 Subgrade

Satisfactory soils for the subgrade of trenches shall consist of all subgrade soils except as specified hereinafter in the paragraph UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS, Subgrade.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

2.1.2.1 Backfill

Unsatisfactory backfill materials for trenches shall be those materials not meeting the requirements of the SATISFACTORY BACKFILL MATERIALS paragraph.

2.1.2.2 Subgrade

a. General: Satisfactory subgrade soils that have inadequate site and/or excavation drainage or due to negligence on the part of the Contractor by working (remolding) or compacting otherwise satisfactory in place subgrade soils under adverse moisture conditions shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory fill material or worked or altered until rendered suitable as determined by the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government.

b. Trenches: Unsatisfactory materials for the subgrade of trenches shall be those materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH, OL, FILL (where designated on the logs without Unified Soils Classification Symbol), or combinations thereof. Unsatisfactory materials shall also include those materials containing roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, stones larger than 3 inches, and unstable and unyielding materials as

defined hereinafter.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials shall include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials shall include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

2.1.4 Classification of Excavation

All excavation shall be done on the unclassified basis. No consideration will be given to the nature of the material encountered.

2.1.5 Unyielding Material

Unyielding material shall consist of rock and gravelly soils with stones greater than 3 inches in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.6 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the pipes, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

2.1.7 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a No. 200 mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the l inch sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 1 inch, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory backfill materials free from rocks 1 inch or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.9 Bedding Material

When not indicated on the contract drawings, bedding shall consist of select granular materials.

2.1.10 Final Backfill Material

Final Backfill shall consist of Satisfactory Backfill Materials.

2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 6 inches wide with minimum thickness of 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1750 psi lengthwise and 1500 psi crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications, low voltage control
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated or required. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 2 feet. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site as indicated in paragraph SPOIL AREAS. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government. Blasting will not be permitted.

3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as indicated on the drawings or as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 4 feet high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Vertical trench walls more than 4 feet high shall be shored. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. When not indicated on the contract

drawings or recommended by the pipe manufacturer, the trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter and shall not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 3 inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to 4 inches below the required grade when not indicated on the contract drawings and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material and Unsatisfactory Material

a. Removal of Unstable Material: Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

b. Removal of Unsatisfactory Material: Unsatisfactory material encountered beyond the depths indicated shall be removed to the depths and lateral limits directed by the Contracting Officer and replaced with satisfactory material as provided in paragraph "BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION"; payment therefore will be made in accordance with the CHANGE clause of the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Determination of elevation of approved overdepth excavations shall be done in the presence of the Contacting Officer.

3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, valve vaults or similar structures shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be

made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactory and wasted materials shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government. Locations of stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Drainage and Dewatering

3.1.3.1 Drainage

Excavation shall be performed so that the area of the site and the area immediately surrounding the site and affecting operations at the site will be continually and effectively drained. Water shall not be permitted to accumulate in the excavation. The excavation shall be drained by pumping or other satisfactory methods to prevent softening of the subgrade or other actions detrimental to proper construction procedures. Surface water shall be directed away from excavation and construction sites so as to prevent erosion. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site and the area immediately surrounding the site and affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.1.3.2 Dewatering

The Contractor shall note the subsurface water level recorded and date when this level was recorded on the boring logs shown on the contract documents. These water levels are only for the dates shown on the logs and it can be expected that the water table may fluctuate to some extent. Prior to dewatering, the Contractor shall submit his dewatering plan to the Contracting Officer for review and approval, but such approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the adequacy thereof. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, softening of the

bottom, undercutting, or other detrimental actions to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in-situ material. For this purpose, the Contractor shall provide such temporary structures and systems, pumps and other equipment of the type, capacity and strength as may be necessary for dewatering the work areas. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made.

3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 8 inches loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Backfill shall be aerated or moistened as necessary to achieve an in-place moisture content within 4 percent less than optimum to optimum moisture. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 100 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils and 98 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall be backfilled to 2 feet above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. The joints and couplings shall be left uncovered during the pressure test.

3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material unless otherwise shown on the contract drawings.

3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be

placed and compacted as follows:

a. Roadways: Backfill shall be placed up to the elevation at which the requirements in Section 02722 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE control. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.

b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 12 inch loose thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, valve vault, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed , backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.3.1 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 42 inches from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.3.2 Electrical Distribution System

Conduit shall have a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.3 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 18 inches below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be tested by facilities furnished by the Contractor. Approval of testing facilities shall be based on requirements indicated in SECTION 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer.

The first inspection shall be at the expense of the Government. Cost incurred for any subsequent inspection required because of failure of the first inspection will be charged to the Contractor. Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to insure that the specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557, Procedure C. A mechanical tamper may be used, provided the results are correlated with those obtained by the referenced hand tamper. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, or ASTM D 2922. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gages shall be checked along with the density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gages shall be made at the beginning of a job, on each different type of material encountered, at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. Copies of calibration curves and results of calibration tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of conclusion of tests. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government. Sieve analysis shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 117, ASTM C 136, and ASTM D 422 ; sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11; and liquid limit and plasticity index determinations shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D 4318. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. The following minimum testing is required:

3.4.1 Moisture-Density, Plasticity, Sieve Analysis and Moisture Content Tests

3.4.1.1 Sieve Analysis and Plasticity

One sieve analysis (and one liquid limit and plasticity index determination for cohesive soils) per 300 cubic yards or fraction thereof of fill and backfill and per 500 linear feet or fraction thereof of subgrade.

3.4.1.2 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

One moisture-density curve to determine the optimum moisture content and the laboratory maximum density values shall be done for each type of subgrade material (Fill and Cut Areas) and one curve shall be done per 300 cubic yards of each type of fill and backfill materials, to include any borrow materials.

3.4.1.3 Moisture Contents

A minimum of one test per 250 linear feet or fraction thereof of the trench subgrade prior to placement of fill or backfill thereon during stable weather conditions. In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as directed by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.1.4 Additional Tests

Additional gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index determinations and moisture-density curves shall be required if there if any changes in gradation or particle shape or when any change occurs in the material which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.4.2 Field Density Tests

3.4.2.1 Paved Areas

One test per lift per 20 linear feet or fraction thereof of backfill materials. One test per 20 linear feet or fraction thereof of subgrade.

3.4.2.2 Other Areas

One test per lift per 100 linear feet or fraction thereof of backfill materials. One test per 100 linear feet or fraction thereof of subgrade.

3.4.2.3 Utility and Drainage Structures which Abut Pavements

One test per 12 inches of compacted thickness or fraction thereof per structure for backfill materials. One test per structure for subgrade.

3.4.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 as follows:

3.4.3.1 Paved Areas

One check test per lift per 200 linear feet or fraction thereof of backfill materials. One check test per 200 linear feet or fraction thereof of subgrade.

3.4.3.2 Other Areas

One check test per lift per 1000 linear feet or fraction thereof of backfill materials. One check test per 1000 linear feet or fraction thereof of subgrade.

3.4.3.3 Utility and Drainage Structures which Abut Pavements

One check test per 12 inches of compacted thickness or fraction thereof per 5 structures for backfill materials. One test per 5 structures for subgrade.

3.4.4 Location of Tests

Location of Tests shall be at the direction of the Government.

3.4.5 Displacement of Water Pipes

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to 2 feet above the top of the pipe, the pipe shall be inspected

to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between accessible locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02378A

GEOTEXTILES USED AS FILTERS
05/95

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4354	(1996) Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing
ASTM D 4355	(1992) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus)
ASTM D 4873	(1997) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls
ASTM D 4884	(1996) Strength of Sewn or Thermally Bonded Seams of Geotextiles

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 288-96	Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, 18th ed.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Geotextile; G, ED

Submit samples a minimum of 60 days prior to the beginning of installation of the same textile. Upon delivery of the geotextile, submit duplicate copies of the written certificate of

compliance signed by a legally authorized official of the manufacturer. The certificate shall state that the geotextile shipped to the site meets the chemical requirements and exceeds the minimum average roll value listed hereinafter. Supply quality control and quality assurance tests for the geotextile. All samples provided shall be from the same production lot as will be supplied for the contract, and shall be the full manufactured width of the geotextile by at least 10 feet long, except that samples for seam strength may be a full width sample folded over and the edges stitched for a length of at least 5 feet.

SD-07 Certificates

Geotextile; G, ED

Submit duplicate copies of the mill certificate or affidavit signed by a legally authorized official from the company manufacturing the geotextile. The mill certificate or affidavit shall attest that the geotextile meets the chemical, physical and manufacturing requirements stated in this specification.

1.3 SHIPMENT, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

1.3.1 Shipment and Storage

Only approved geotextile rolls shall be delivered to the project site. All geotextile shall be labeled, shipped, stored, and handled in accordance with ASTM D 4873. No hooks, tongs, or other sharp instruments shall be used for handling geotextile.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Geotextile

2.1.1.1 General

The filtration geotextile shall be a woven monofilament fabric. (Slit film yarns shall not be used.) The geotextile shall have MARV (minimum average roll value) strength properties meeting the Class 2 Geotextile Survivability requirements in accordance with AASHTO M 288-96.

The geotextile shall have MARV hydraulic properties meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 288-96 geotextile criteria for subsurface drainage (filtration) (i.e. a minimum permittivity of 0.2 sec -1 and an apparent opening size (AOS) equal or less than 0.25 mm (No. 70 sieve)). The geotextile shall meet an ultraviolet degradation value of 50 at 500 hours in accordance with ASTM D 4355.

2.1.1.2 Geotextile Fiber

Fibers used in the manufacturing of the geotextile shall consist of a long-chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85 percent by weight of

polyolefins, polyesters, or polamides. Stabilizers and/or inhibitors shall be added to the base polymer if necessary to make the filaments resistant to deterioration caused by ultraviolet light and heat exposure. Reclaimed or recycled fibers or polymer shall not be added to the formulation. Geotextile shall be formed into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including the edges. The edges of the geotextile shall be finished to prevent the outer fiber from pulling away from the geotextile.

2.1.2 Seams

The seams of the geotextile shall be sewn with thread of a material meeting the chemical requirements given above for geotextile yarn. Seams shall be tested in accordance with method ASTM D 4884. The strength of the seam shall be not less than 90 percent of the required grab tensile strength of the unaged geotextile in any principal direction.

2.1.3 Anchorage

The geotextile shall be secured to the embankment or foundation soil to prevent movement prior to placement of cover materials. Pinning will not be allowed. The complete integrity of the fabric (i.e. a fabric free of rips and tears) is essential in this application. Appropriate means to prevent movement such as anchor trenches, sand bags, and stone could be used.

2.2 INSPECTIONS, VERIFICATIONS, AND TESTING

2.2.1 Manufacturing and Sampling

Geotextiles and factory seams shall meet the requirements previously specified. Geotextiles shall be randomly sampled in accordance with ASTM D 4354 (Procedure Method A). Factory seams shall be sampled at the frequency specified in ASTM D 4884.

2.2.2 Site Verification and Testing

Samples shall be collected at approved locations upon delivery to the site in accordance with ASTM D 4354 (Procedure Method B) at a frequency of once per 100,000 square feet. Samples shall be tested to verify that the geotextile meets the requirements previously specified. Samples shall be identified by manufacturers name, type of geotextile, lot number, roll number, and machine direction. Testing shall be performed at an approved laboratory. Test results from the lot under review shall be submitted and approved prior to deployment of that lot of geotextile. Rolls which are sampled shall be immediately rewrapped in their protective covering.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surface on which the geotextile will be placed shall be prepared to a relatively smooth surface condition, in accordance with the applicable portion of this specification and shall be free from obstruction, debris,

depressions, erosion feature, or vegetation. Any irregularities will be removed so as to insure continuous, intimate contact of the geotextile with all the surface. Any loose material, soft or low density pockets of material, will be removed; erosion features such as rills, gullies etc. must be graded out of the surface before geotextile placement.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF THE GEOTEXTILE

3.2.1 General

The geotextile shall be placed in the manner and at the locations shown. At the time of installation, the geotextile shall be rejected if it has defects, rips, holes, flaws, deterioration or damage incurred during manufacture, transportation or storage.

3.2.2 Placement

The geotextile shall be placed with the long dimension perpendicular to the centerline of the canal and laid smooth and free of tension, stress, folds, wrinkles, or creases. The strips shall be placed to provide a minimum width of 12 inches of overlap for each joint. Temporary pinning of the geotextile to help hold it in place until the drainage stone is placed shall not be allowed. Trimming shall be performed in such a manner that the geotextile shall not be damaged in any way.

3.3 PROTECTION

The geotextile shall be protected at all times during construction from contamination by surface runoff and any geotextile so contaminated shall be removed and replaced with uncontaminated geotextile. Any damage to the geotextile during its installation or during placement of the drainage stone shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Government. The work shall be scheduled so that the covering of the geotextile with a layer of the specified material is accomplished within 7 calendar days after placement of the geotextile. Failure to comply shall require replacement of geotextile. The geotextile shall be protected from damage prior to and during the placement of drainage stone or other materials. This may be accomplished by limiting the height of drop to less than 1 foot or other methods deemed necessary. Care should be taken to ensure that the utilized cushioning materials shall not impede the flow of water. Before placement of drainage stone, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the placement technique will not cause damage to the geotextile. In no case shall any type of equipment be allowed on the unprotected geotextile.

3.4 PLACEMENT OF CUSHIONING MATERIAL

Placing of cushioning material shall be performed in a manner to insure intimate contact of the geotextile with the prepared surface and with the cushioning material. The placement shall also be performed in a manner that shall not damage the geotextile including tear, puncture, or abrasion. On sloping surfaces the cushioning material shall be placed from the bottom of the slopes upward. During placement, the height of the drop of drainage stone shall not be greater than 12 inches. Any geotextile damaged beneath the cushioning material shall be uncovered as necessary and

replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.5 OVERLAPPING AND SEAMING

3.5.1 Overlapping

The overlap of geotextile rolls shall be 12 inches. Appropriate measures will be taken to insure required overlap exists after cushion placement.

3.5.2 Sewn Seams

High strength thread should be used such that seam test should conform to ASTM D 4884. The thread shall meet the chemical, ultraviolet, and physical requirements of the geotextile, and the color shall be different from that of the geotextile. The seam strength shall be equal to the strength required for the geotextile in the direction across the seam. Overlapping J-type seams are preferable over prayer-type seams as the overlapping geotextile reduces the chance of openings to occur at the seam. Double sewing shall be used specially for field seams to provide a safety factor against undetected missed stitches.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02532A

WATER MAINS; SCREENED RIVER WATER
07/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM D 2122	(1998) Determining Dimensions of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3035	(1995) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 3350	(1998a) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM D 4101	(1999) Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C110	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids

AWWA C111	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C203	(1997) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C207	(1994) Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service - Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In. (100 mm through 3,600 mm)
AWWA C500	(1993; C500a) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C508	(1993; C508a) Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 In. (50 mm) Through 24 In. (600 mm) NPS
AWWA C600	(1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C900	(1997; C900a) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

DIPRA-Restraint Design	(1997) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic Tests; G AO.

Copies of test results.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Pipe, fittings and accessories, and pipe coatings shall not be damaged during delivery, handling, and storage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Piping less than 4 inches in diameter inside pump stations shall be galvanized steel. Piping for water mains and PVC plastic. Piping 10 inches in diameter and shall be ductile iron pipe with bolted flange joints. Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

2.1.1.1 PE Pipe

ASTM D 3350 and ASTM D 3035, minimum pressure rating of 100 psi at 73.4 degrees F.

2.1.1.2 Polypropylene Pipe

ASTM D 2122 and ASTM D 4101.

2.1.1.3 PVC Pipe

a. PVC Pipe and Fittings 4 inches Diameter and Larger: AWWA C900, Class 100] [150] [200], with push-on joints.

2.1.2 Ductile Iron Pipe

a. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 150 psi, unless otherwise shown or specified.

b. River Crossing Pipe: AWWA C151, minimum thickness Class 54 with joints in compliance with applicable requirements of AWWA C110.

c. Fittings, Push-On: AWWA C110 and AWWA C110, rated for 150 psi. Fittings shall be restrained for below ground piping.

2.2 JOINTS

2.2.1 PVC Piping

a. Push-On Joint Fittings: ASTM D 3139, with ASTM F 477gaskets.

2.2.2 Ductile Iron Piping

a. Ball and Socket Joints

b. Pusdh-On Joints With Restraints: AWWA C207 as modified by AWWA C151.

c. Flanged Joints: AWWA C207.

2.3 VALVES

2.3.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall comply with AWWA C500. Gate valves shall be outside screw and yoke (OS&Y), handwheel operated with flange ends unless otherwise indicated. Gate valve operating handwheels shall have an arrow and the word "OPEN" cast in raised letters to indicate the direction of opening.

2.3.2 Check Valves

Check valves shall permit free flow of raw water forward and provide a positive check against backflow. Check valves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi or as indicated. The body shall be iron. The manufacturer's name, initials, or trademark and also the size of the valve, working pressure, and direction of flow shall be directly cast on the body.

a. Ball Check Valves shall be iron body, shall have flanged ends, and shall be the non-slam type. Flanges shall be the 125 pound type complying with ASME B16.1. Ball shall be stainless steel unless otherwise specified.

b. Swing Check Valves shall comply with AWWA C508 and shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall have flanged ends. Flanges shall be the 125 pound type complying with ASME B16.1.

2.3.3 Combination Air Release/Vacuum Break Valves (VARV)

Combination valves shall be designed to permit release of air from an empty pipe during filling and shall be capable of discharging accumulated air in the line while the line is in operation and under pressure. Valves shall be attached by means of threaded pipe connections. Valves shall be vented to the atmosphere.

a. Manual Air Release Valves: OMITTED

b. Automatic Air Release Valve: Automatic air release valves shall be of the compound lever type capable of withstanding operating pressures of 125 psi. The valves shall have a 1/2 inch outlet. The body and cover of the valve shall be of iron with a stainless steel float. All internal parts shall be stainless steel or bronze. The valve shall be specifically adapted for use with screened river water. Each valve shall be complete with hose and blow-off valves to permit backflushing without dismantling the valve. The vacuum break feature of the valve shall allow air into the pipe to relieve vacuum formation when the pipe drains after pump shut down. The VARV shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and submitted with calculations to support selection.

2.4 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subject to vehicular traffic. Cast iron boxes shall be the extension type with slide type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 3/16 inch. The box

length shall be adaptable, without full extension, to the depth of cover over the pipe at the valve locations. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "River Water" shall be cast in the cover.

2.5 VALVE VAULTS

Valve vaults shall be precast concrete units conforming to ASTM C 478.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Miscellaneous materials shall comply with the following requirements:

2.6.1 Pipe Coatings and Linings

Ductile iron pipe and fittings shall have a ceramic epoxy lining, minimum 40 mils thickness as manfactured by U.S.Pipe or approved equal.

2.6.2 Joint Lubricants

Joint lubricants shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.6.3 Bolts, Nuts and Glands

AWWA C111.

2.6.4 Joint Compound

A stiff mixture of graphite and oil or inert filler and oil.

2.6.5 Joint Tape

ASTM D 3308.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe, pipe fittings, and appurtenances shall be installed at the locations indicated.

3.1.1 Cutting

Pipe shall be cut in a neat manner with mechanical cutters. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. Sharp and rough edges shall be ground smooth and loose material removed from the pipe before laying.

3.1.2 Laying

Except where otherwise authorized, pipe shall be laid with bells facing the direction of laying. Before lowering and while suspended, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Defective material shall be rejected. Pipe shall be laid in compliance with the following:

a. Ductile Iron: AWWA C600.

3.1.3 Jointing

3.1.3.1 Joints for Ductile Iron Pipe

Installation of restrained push-on-type joints shall comply with AWWA C600 and the manufacturer's instructions. Installation of flanged joints shall comply with manufacturer's instructions. Installation of ball and socket joint pipe shall comply with manufactuers' instructions.

3.1.4 Coating and Lining

Exterior coating of non-galvanized steel pipe shall comply with AWWA C203. The applied materials shall be tested by means of a spark-type electrical device in compliance with AWWA C203. Flaws and holidays in the coating of the pipe and the pipe joints shall be repaired; the repaired areas shall be at least equal in thickness to the minimum required for the pipe.

3.1.5 Installation of Valves

Prior to installation, valves shall be cleaned of all foreign matter and inspected for damage. Valves shall be fully opened and closed to ensure that all parts are properly operating. Valves shall be installed with the stem as close to verticle position as possible.

3.1.6 Installation of Valve Boxes

Valve boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve, and over each vcuum/air release valve. Valve boxes shall be centered over the valve. Fill shall be carefully tamped around each valve box.

3.1.7 Installation of Valve Vaults

Valve vaults shall be installed as indicated. For additional information, see spec Section 02630, para. Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes and Vaults.

3.1.8 Drain Lines

Drain lines shall be installed where indicated. The drain line shall consist of a tee in the main line with a 4 inch diameter branch, a 4 inch diameter elbow, and a 4 inch gate valve.

3.1.9 Thrust Restraint

Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks or, for ductile-iron pipes, restrained joints.

3.1.9.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the

base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.9.2 Restrained Joints

For ductile iron pipe, restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA-Restraint Design.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

The pipeline shall be subjected to both a pressure test and a leakage test. The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The test may be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 7 days in advance of equipment tests. The final test report shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer within 30 days of the test.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe has been installed, joints completed, thrust blocks have been in place for at least five days, and the trench has been partially backfilled, leaving the joints exposed for examination, the pipe shall be filled with water to expel all air. The pipeline shall be subjected to a test pressure of 100 psi or 150 percent of the working pressure, whichever is greater, for a period of at least one hour. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. The exposed pipe, joints, fitting, and valves shall be examined for leaks. Visible leaks shall be stopped or the defective pipe, fitting, joints, or valve shall be replaced.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

The leakage test may be conducted subsequent to or concurrently with the pressure test. The manufacturer shall be consulted prior to testing for special testing considerations. Allowable leakage for below ground pipe shall be determined by the following I-P formula:

$L = NDP/K$ Where:

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour.

N = Number of joints in length of pipeline tested.

D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches.

P = Square root of the test pressure in psig.

K = 7400 for pipe materials.

Allowable leakage for above ground pipe shall be zero.

3.2.3 Retesting

If any deficiencies are revealed during any test, such deficiencies shall be corrected and the tests shall be reconducted until the results of the tests are within specified allowances, without additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 198	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

AREMA Manual	(1999) Manual for Railway Engineering (4 Vol.)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997ael) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 536	(1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 807	(1997) Installing Corrugated Steel Structural Plate Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM A 929/A 929M	(1997) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1998) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM C 32	(1999el) Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 55	(1999) Concrete Brick
ASTM C 62	(1997a) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C 76	(1999) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 139	(1999) Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 270	(1997) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 425	(1998b) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 443	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 789	(1998) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM C 828	(1998) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 850	(1998) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers with Less Than 2 Ft. of Cover Subjected to Highway Loadings
ASTM C 877	(1994) External Sealing Bands for Noncircular Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM C 923	(1998) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Materials
ASTM C 924	(1998) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
ASTM C 1103	(1994) Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM D 1056	(1998) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1171	(1994) Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors or Chamber (Triangular Specimens)

ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2321	(1989; R 1995) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 2922	(1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 679	(1995) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 1417	(1992; R 1998) Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Placing Pipe

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-04 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains

SD-07 Certificates

Resin Certification
Pipeline Testing
Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints
Determination of Density
Frame and Cover for Gratings

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed. Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76, Class II.

2.1.2 PVC Pipe

2.1.2.1 Smooth Wall PVC Pipe

ASTM F 679 produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

2.2.1 Flared End Sections

Sections shall be of a standard design fabricated from zinc coated steel sheets meeting requirements of ASTM A 929/A 929M.

2.2.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box

For highway loadings with 2 feet of cover or more or subjected to dead load only, ASTM C 789; for less than 2 feet of cover subjected to highway loading, ASTM C 850.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 4000 psi concrete under Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar but in no case shall exceed 5 gallons of water per sack of cement. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a

proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks

Precast concrete segmental block shall conform to ASTM C 139, not more than 8 inches thick, not less than 8 inches long, and of such shape that joints can be sealed effectively and bonded with cement mortar.

2.3.4 Brick

Brick shall conform to ASTM C 62, Grade SW; ASTM C 55, Grade S-I or S-II; or ASTM C 32, Grade MS. Mortar for jointing and plastering shall consist of one part portland cement and two parts fine sand. Lime may be added to the mortar in a quantity not more than 25 percent of the volume of cement. The joints shall be filled completely and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the structure. Brick structures shall be plastered with 1/2 inch of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. For square or rectangular structures, brick shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course. For round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.

2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes and Vaults

Precast reinforced concrete manholes shall conform to ASTM C 478. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be full-bedded in cement mortar and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both interior and exterior of the structure.

2.3.6 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.3.7 Joints

2.3.7.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

a. Materials: Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443. Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C 425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 54 inches.

b. Test Requirements: Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket

requirements of ASTM C 443. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed. Alternate types of watertight joint may be furnished, if specifically approved.

2.3.7.2 External Sealing Bands

Requirements for external sealing bands shall conform to ASTM C 877.

2.3.7.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

a. Gaskets: When infiltration or exfiltration is a concern for pipe lines, the couplings may be required to have gaskets. The closed-cell expanded rubber gaskets shall be a continuous band approximately 7 inches wide and approximately 3/8 inch thick, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1056, Type 2 A1, and shall have a quality retention rating of not less than 70 percent when tested for weather resistance by ozone chamber exposure, Method B of ASTM D 1171. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 13/16 inch in diameter for pipe diameters of 36 inches or smaller and 7/8 inch in diameter for larger pipe having 1/2 inch deep end corrugation. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 1-3/8 inches in diameter for pipe having 1 inch deep end corrugations. O-rings shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Flexible plastic gaskets shall conform to requirements of AASHTO M 198, Type B.

b. Connecting Bands: Connecting bands shall be of the type, size and sheet thickness of band, and the size of angles, bolts, rods and lugs as indicated or where not indicated as specified in the applicable standards or specifications for the pipe. Exterior rivet heads in the longitudinal seam under the connecting band shall be countersunk or the rivets shall be omitted and the seam welded. Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet the test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS.

2.3.7.4 PVC Plastic Pipes

Joints shall be solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.4 STEEL LADDER

Steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of the manhole exceeds 12 feet. These ladders shall be not less than 16 inches in width, with 3/4 inch diameter rungs spaced 12 inches apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 3/8 inch thick and 2-1/2 inches wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm-drainage system shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48, Class 30B or 35B. Shape and size shall be as indicated.

2.6 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C 923.

2.7 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS

2.7.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC and PE Pipe

A hydrostatic test shall be made on the watertight joint types as proposed. Only one sample joint of each type needs testing; however, if the sample joint fails because of faulty design or workmanship, an additional sample joint may be tested. During the test period, gaskets or other jointing material shall be protected from extreme temperatures which might adversely affect the performance of such materials. Performance requirements for joints in reinforced and nonreinforced concrete pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Test requirements for joints in clay pipe shall conform to ASTM C 425. Test requirements for joints in PVC and PE plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM D 3212.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02316 "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 24 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 02316 "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems".

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.2 Plastic Pipe

Bedding for PVC and PE pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2321. Bedding, haunching, and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or II material.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (%)
Corrugated Steel and Aluminum Alloy	5

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (%)
Concrete-Lined Corrugated Steel	3
Ductile Iron Culvert	3
Plastic	7.5

Not less than 30 days after the completion of backfilling, the Government may perform a deflection test on the entire length of installed flexible pipe using a mandrel or other suitable device. Installed flexible pipe showing deflections greater than those indicated above shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.3.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC, Ribbed PVC and Ductile Iron Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 Structural-Plate Steel

Structural plate shall be installed in accordance with ASTM A 807. Structural plate shall be assembled in accordance with instructions furnished by the manufacturer. Instructions shall show the position of each plate and the order of assembly. Bolts shall be tightened progressively and uniformly, starting at one end of the structure after all plates are in place. The operation shall be repeated to ensure that all bolts are tightened to meet the torque requirements of 200 foot-pounds plus or minus 50 foot-pounds. Any power wrenches used shall be checked by the use of hand torque wrenches or long-handled socket or structural wrenches for amount of torque produced. Power wrenches shall be checked and adjusted frequently as needed, according to type or condition, to ensure proper adjustment to supply the required torque.

3.3.3 Structural-Plate Aluminum

Structural plate shall be assembled in accordance with instructions furnished by the manufacturer. Instructions shall show the position of each plate and the order of assembly. Bolts shall be tightened progressively and uniformly, starting at one end of the structure after all plates are in place. The operation shall be repeated to ensure that all bolts are torqued to a minimum of 100 foot-pounds on aluminum alloy bolts and a minimum of 150 foot-pounds on galvanized steel bolts. Any power wrenches used shall be checked by the use of hand torque wrenches or long-handled socket or structural wrenches for the amount of torque produced. Power wrenches shall be checked and adjusted as frequently as needed, according to type or condition, to ensure that they are in proper adjustment to supply the required torque.

3.3.4 Multiple Culverts

Where multiple lines of pipe are installed, adjacent sides of pipe shall be at least half the nominal pipe diameter or 3 feet apart, whichever is less.

3.3.5 Jacking Pipe Through Fills

Methods of operation and installation for jacking pipe through fills shall conform to requirements specified in Volume 1, Chapter 1, Part 4 of AREMA Manual.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete and Clay Pipe

3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with mortar as required to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

A closely twisted gasket shall be made of jute or oakum of the diameter required to support the spigot end of the pipe at the proper grade and to make the joint concentric. Joint packing shall be in one piece of sufficient length to pass around the pipe and lap at top. This gasket shall be thoroughly saturated with neat cement grout. The bell of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and the gasket shall be laid in the bell for the lower third of the circumference and covered with mortar. The spigot of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, inserted in the bell, and carefully driven home. A small amount of mortar shall be inserted in the annular space for the upper two-thirds of the circumference. The gasket shall be lapped at the top of the pipe and driven home in the annular space with a caulking tool. The remainder of the annular space shall be filled completely with mortar and beveled at an angle of approximately 45 degrees with the outside of the bell. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint thus made shall be wrapped with cheesecloth. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind laying operations.

3.4.1.3 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

The pipe shall be centered so that the annular space is uniform. The annular space shall be caulked with jute or oakum. Before caulking, the inside of the bell and the outside of the spigot shall be cleaned.

a. Diaper Bands: Diaper bands shall consist of heavy cloth fabric to hold grout in place at joints and shall be cut in lengths that extend one-eighth of the circumference of pipe above the spring line on one side of the pipe and up to the spring line on the other side of the pipe. Longitudinal edges of fabric bands shall be rolled and stitched around two pieces of wire. Width of fabric bands shall be such that after fabric has been securely stitched around both edges on wires, the wires will be uniformly spaced not less than 8 inches apart. Wires shall be cut into lengths to pass around pipe with sufficient extra length for the ends to be twisted at top of pipe to hold the band securely in place; bands shall be accurately centered around lower portion of joint.

b. Grout: Grout shall be poured between band and pipe from the high side of band only, until grout rises to the top of band at the spring line of pipe, or as nearly so as possible, on the opposite side of pipe, to ensure a thorough sealing of joint around the portion of pipe covered by the band. Silt, slush, water, or polluted mortar grout forced up on the lower side shall be forced out by pouring, and removed.

c. Remainder of Joint: The remaining unfilled upper portion of the joint shall be filled with mortar and a bead formed around the outside of this upper portion of the joint with a sufficient amount of additional mortar. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind actual laying of pipe. No backfilling around joints shall be done until joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.4 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded carefully to the established gradeline with the groove upstream. A shallow excavation shall be made underneath the pipe at the joint and filled with mortar to provide a bed for the pipe. The grooved end of the first pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and a layer of soft mortar applied to the lower half of the groove. The tongue of the second pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush; while in horizontal position, a layer of soft mortar shall be applied to the upper half of the tongue. The tongue end of the second pipe shall be inserted in the grooved end of the first pipe until mortar is squeezed out on interior and exterior surfaces. Sufficient mortar shall be used to fill the joint completely and to form a bead on the outside.

3.4.1.5 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe

The joint shall be of the type described for cement-mortar tongue-and-groove joint in this paragraph, except that the shallow excavation directly beneath the joint shall not be filled with mortar until after a gauze or cheesecloth band dipped in cement mortar has been wrapped around the outside of the joint. The cement-mortar bead at the joint shall be at least 1/2 inch, thick and the width of the diaper band shall be at least 8 inches. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind the actual laying of the pipe. Backfilling around the joints shall not be done until the joints

have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.6 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe

Sealing compounds shall follow the recommendation of the particular manufacturer in regard to special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, primers, or adhesives shall be dry and clean. Sealing compounds shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 3 hours prior to installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Sealing compounds shall be inspected before installation of the pipe, and any loose or improperly affixed sealing compound shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pulled together. If, while making the joint with mastic-type sealant, a slight protrusion of the material is not visible along the entire inner and outer circumference of the joint when the joint is pulled up, the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade. After the joint is made, all inner protrusions shall be cut off flush with the inner surface of the pipe. If nonmastic-type sealant material is used, the "Squeeze-Out" requirement above will be waived.

3.4.1.7 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, plain concrete, brick, precast reinforced concrete, precast concrete segmental blocks, prefabricated corrugated metal, or bituminous coated corrugated metal; complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders where indicated. Pipe studs and junction chambers of prefabricated corrugated metal manholes shall be fully bituminous-coated and paved when the connecting branch lines are so treated. Pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets shall be made with flexible, watertight connectors.

3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION

Ladder shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 6 feet vertically, and shall be installed to provide at least 6 inches of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its entire length.

3.7 BACKFILLING

3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 6 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 12 inches.

3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.7.4 Compaction

3.7.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and

gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.7.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

a. Under airfield and heliport pavements, paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.

b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.

c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.7.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017 or ASTM D 2922. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

3.8 PIPELINE TESTING

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air or water testing or

exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for vitrified clay pipes shall conform to ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall conform to ASTM C 924. Low pressure air testing for plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM F 1417. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 or ASTM C 924, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints for leakage by low pressure air or water shall conform to ASTM C 1103. Prior to exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 2 feet or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. An exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 2 feet is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be reestablished. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by the exfiltration test shall not exceed 0.2 gallons per inch in diameter per 100 feet of pipeline per hour. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correcting, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING
05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2028	(1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment
Surface Erosion Control Material
Chemical Treatment Material

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

Delivery

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil

Finished grade status.

Topsoil; G ED

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check; G ED

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide; G ED

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil; G ED

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments; G ED

A 10 pound sample.

Mulch; G ED

A 10 pound sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test; G ED

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Seed; G ED
Topsoil; G ED
pH Adjuster; G ED
Fertilizer; G ED
Organic Material; G ED
Soil Conditioner; G ED
Mulch; G ED
Asphalt Adhesive; G ED
Pesticide; G ED

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Mulch: Composition and source.

h. Asphalt Adhesive: Composition.

i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-approved seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Rate	Percent Pure Live Seed
	LAWN SEED		
Festuca Logifolia	Hard Fescue Reliant or improved variety from lates Agronomy Mimeo	4.5 lbs per 1000 sq. ft.	83%

2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species for surface erosion control or overseeding shall be as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Percent Pure Live Seed	Rate
Lolium perene	Perennial Rye	85% Min	6 - 8 lbs per acre

2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter

source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length. Compost shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide, with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight. Polymers shall also be added to the seed and be a starch grafted polyacrylonitrite, with graphite added as a tacky sticker. It shall have an absorption capacity of 100 plus times its weight.

2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.4.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; and cutback asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 2028, Designation RC-70.

2.6 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.7 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

2.8.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric shall be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 3/4 to 1 inch square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips shall have a minimum life of 6 months.

2.8.3 Surface Erosion Control Net

Net shall be heavy, twisted jute mesh, weighing approximately 1.22 pounds per linear yard and 4 feet wide with mesh openings of approximately 1 inch square.

2.8.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals

Chemicals shall be high-polymer synthetic resin or cold-water emulsion of selected petroleum resins.

2.8.5 Hydrophilic Colloids

Hydrophilic colloids shall be physiologically harmless to plant and animal life without phytotoxic agents. Colloids shall be naturally occurring, silicate powder based, and shall form a water insoluble membrane after curing. Colloids shall resist mold growth.

2.8.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from Apr. 15 to June 15 for spring establishment; from June 16 to Aug 31 for summer establishment; and from Sept 01 to Nov 15 for fall establishment.

3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 1 inch depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inch depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inch depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 3 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding, Drill Seeding or Hydroseeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators,

which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate as specified in Para. Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures using broadcast seeders. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 1/4 inch depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly drilled to a maximum 1/2 inch depth and at the rate as specified in Para. Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures, using equipment having drills a maximum 7 inches distance apart. Row markers shall be used with the drill seeder. Half the total rate of seed application shall be drilled in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate drilled at 90 degrees from the first direction. The drilling equipment shall be maintained with half full seed boxes during the seeding operations.

3.3.1.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rate as specified in Para. Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures. Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Wood cellulose fiber mulch and tackifier shall be added at the rates recommended by the manufacturer after the seed, fertilizer, and water have been thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

3.3.3 Mulching

3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the

ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.3.3.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

3.3.3.5 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch

Hay or straw mulch may be spread simultaneously with asphalt adhesive applied at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet, using power mulch equipment which shall be equipped with suitable asphalt pump and nozzle. The adhesive-coated mulch shall be applied evenly over the surface. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.3.6 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

The application rate shall be as specified in Para. Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures. When directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under Paragraph SEED.

3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks,

clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of work under this contract and shall end 3 months after the last day of the seeding operation. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than 1 seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02922 SODDING, 02923 SPRIGGING, and 02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high.

3.9.2.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a lawn area shall be a minimum 20 grass plants per square foot. Bare spots shall be a maximum 6 inches square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion;

maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

b. Field Areas: Field areas shall be mowed once during the season to a minimum 3 inch height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 1/2 pound per 1000 square feet of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03100A

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 347R	(1994) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4	(1995) Basic Hardboard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC PS 1	(1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Formwork

Drawings showing details of formwork, including dimensions of fiber voids, joints, supports, studding and shoring, and sequence of form and shoring removal.

SD-03 Product Data

Design

Design analysis and calculations for form design and methodology used in the design.

Form Materials

Manufacturer's data including literature describing form materials, accessories, and form releasing agents.

Form Releasing Agents

Manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application of form releasing agents.

1.3 DESIGN

Formwork shall be designed in accordance with methodology of ACI 347R for anticipated loads, lateral pressures, and stresses. Forms shall be capable of producing a surface which meets the requirements of the class of finish specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Forms shall be capable of withstanding the pressures resulting from placement and vibration of concrete.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

Fiber voids shall be stored above ground level in a dry location. Fiber voids shall be kept dry until installed and overlaid with concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

2.1.1 Forms For Class A and Class B Finish

Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be plywood panels conforming to DOC PS 1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II. Other form materials or liners may be used provided the smoothness and appearance of concrete produced will be equivalent to that produced by the plywood concrete form panels. Forms for round columns shall be the prefabricated seamless type.

2.1.2 Forms For Class C Finish

Forms for Class C finished surfaces shall be shiplap lumber; plywood conforming to DOC PS 1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II; tempered concrete form hardboard conforming to AHA A135.4; other approved concrete form material; or steel, except that steel lining on wood sheathing shall not be used. Forms for round columns may have one vertical seam.

2.1.3 Forms For Class D Finish

Forms for Class D finished surfaces, except where concrete is placed against earth, shall be wood or steel or other approved concrete form material.

2.1.4 Pan-Form Units

Pan-form units for one-way or two-way concrete joist and slab construction shall be factory-fabricated units of the approximate section indicated. Units shall consist of steel or molded fiberglass concrete form pans. Closure units shall be furnished as required.

2.1.5 Form Ties

Form ties shall be factory-fabricated metal ties, shall be of the removable or internal disconnecting or snap-off type, and shall be of a design that will not permit form deflection and will not spall concrete upon removal. Solid backing shall be provided for each tie. Except where removable tie rods are used, ties shall not leave holes in the concrete surface less than 1/4 inch nor more than 1 inch deep and not more than 1 inchin diameter. Removable tie rods shall be not more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

2.1.6 Form Releasing Agents

Form releasing agents shall be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Formwork

Forms shall be mortar tight, properly aligned and adequately supported to produce concrete surfaces meeting the surface requirements specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE and conforming to construction tolerance given in TABLE 1. Where concrete surfaces are to have a Class A or Class B finish, joints in form panels shall be arranged as approved. Where forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, the forms shall fit over the completed surface to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear and tear or defects which would impair the quality of the surface. Surfaces of forms to be reused shall be cleaned of mortar from previous concreting and of all other foreign material before reuse. Form ties that are to be completely withdrawn shall be coated with a nonstaining bond breaker.

3.2 CHAMFERING

Except as otherwise shown, external corners that will be exposed shall be chamfered, beveled, or rounded by moldings placed in the forms.

3.3 COATING

Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be coated with a form releasing agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's printed or written instructions. Forms for Class C and D finished surfaces

may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete, except that in cold weather with probable freezing temperatures, coating shall be mandatory. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

Forms shall be removed preventing injury to the concrete and ensuring the complete safety of the structure. Formwork for columns, walls, side of beams and other parts not supporting the weight of concrete may be removed when the concrete has attained sufficient strength to resist damage from the removal operation but not before at least 24 hours has elapsed since concrete placement. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed from beams, floors and walls until the structural units are strong enough to carry their own weight and any other construction or natural loads. Supporting forms or shores shall not be removed before the concrete strength has reached 70 percent of design strength, as determined by field cured cylinders or other approved methods. This strength shall be demonstrated by job-cured test specimens, and by a structural analysis considering the proposed loads in relation to these test strengths and the strength of forming and shoring system. The job-cured test specimens for form removal purposes shall be provided in numbers as directed and shall be in addition to those required for concrete quality control. The specimens shall be removed from molds at the age of 24 hours and shall receive, insofar as possible, the same curing and protection as the structures they represent.

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

1.	Variations from the plumb:	In any 10 feet of length ---------- 1/4 inch
	a. In the lines and surfaces of columns, piers, walls and in arises	Maximum for entire length ---------- 1 inch
	b. For exposed corner columns,control-joint grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any 20 feet of length ---------- ---- 1/4 inch Maximum for entire length---------- 1/2 inch
2.	Variation from the level or from the grades indicated on the drawings:	In any 10 feet of length ----------1/4 inch In any bay or in any 20 feet of length---------- 3/8 inch
	a. In slab soffits, ceilings, beam soffits, and in arises, measured	Maximum for entire length ---------- 3/4 inch

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

before removal of supporting shores	
b. In exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any bay or in any 20 feet of length ---------- ----- 1/4 inch Maximum for entire length---------- 1/2 inch
3. Variation of the linear building lines from established position in plan	In any 20 feet --------- 1/2 inch Maximum ----------1 inch
4. Variation of distance between walls, columns, partitions	1/4 inch per 10 feet of distance, but not more than 1/2 inch in any one bay,and not more than 1 inch total variation
5. Variation in the sizes and locations of sleeves, floor openings, and wall opening	Minus ---------- 1/4 inch Plus ---------- 1/2 inch
6. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams and in the thickness of slabs and walls	Minus ---------- 1/4 inch Plus ---------- 1/2 inch
7. Footings:	
a. Variation of dimensions in plan	Minus ---------- 1/2 inch Plus ---------- 2 inches when formed or plus 3 inches when placed against unformed excavation
b. Misplacement of eccentricity	2 percent of the footing width in the direction of misplacement but not more than 2 inches
c. Reduction in thickness of specified thickness	Minus ---------- 5 percent
8. Variation in steps:	Riser ---------- 1/8 inch
a. In a flight of stairs	Tread ---------- 1/4 inch

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

b. In consecutive steps	Riser ----------	1/16 inch
	Tread ----------	1/8 inch

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03150A

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 412	(1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 471	(1998el) Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 5249	(1995) Backer Material for Use With Cold and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 513	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office

that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Waterstops

Shop drawings and fabrication drawings provided by the manufacturer or prepared by the Contractor.

SD-03 Product Data

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler
Sealant
Waterstops

Manufacturer's literature, including safety data sheets, for preformed fillers and the lubricants used in their installation; field-molded sealants and primers (when required by sealant manufacturer); preformed compression seals; and waterstops.

Manufacturer's recommended instructions for installing preformed fillers, field-molded sealants; preformed compression seals; and waterstops; and for splicing non-metallic waterstops.

SD-04 Samples

Field-Molded Type

One gallon of field-molded sealant and one quart of primer (when primer is recommended by the sealant manufacturer) identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, quantity, and shipment or lot represented.

Non-metallic Materials;

Specimens identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, size, quantity of material, and shipment or lot represented. Each sample shall be a piece not less than 12 inch long cut from each 200 ft of finished waterstop furnished, but not less than a total of 4 ft of each type, size, and lot furnished. One splice sample of each size and type for every 50 splices made in the factory and every 10 splices made at the job site. The splice samples shall be made using straight run pieces with the splice located at the mid-length of the sample and finished as required for the installed waterstop. The total length of each splice shall be not less than 12 inches long.

SD-07 Certificates

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler
Sealant
Waterstops

Certificates of compliance stating that the joint filler and sealant materials and waterstops conform to the requirements specified.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Sealants shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Sealants whose shelf life has expired shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Expansion joint filler shall be preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material shall be 1/2 inch thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, shall conform to ASTM D 5249.

2.2 SEALANT

2.2.1 Field-Molded Type

ASTM C 920, Type M for horizontal joints or Type NS for vertical joints, Class 25, and Use NT. Bond breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials. The back-up material shall be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber.

2.3 WATERSTOPS

Intersection and change of direction waterstops shall be shop fabricated.

2.3.1 Non-Metallic Materials`

Non-metallic waterstops shall be manufactured from a prime virgin resin; reclaimed material is not acceptable. The compound shall contain plasticizers, stabilizers, and other additives to meet specified requirements. Rubber waterstops shall conform to COE CRD-C 513. Polyvinylchloride waterstops shall conform to COE CRD-C 572. Thermoplastic elastomeric rubber waterstops shall conform to ASTM D 471.

2.3.2 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic

Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D 412 as follows: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 70 degrees F shall be 3 to 1 minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]3.1.1 Expansion Joints

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be used in expansion and isolation joints in walls between vertical surfaces as noted. The filler shall extend the full wall height, unless otherwise indicated. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 1/8 inch radius. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, the filler strips shall be installed at the proper level below the finished surface with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip temporarily secured to form a recess to the size recommended by the sealant manufacturer. The wood strip shall be removed after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. The groove shall be thoroughly cleaned of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, and any dust which shall be blown out of the groove with oil-free compressed air.

3.2 WATERSTOPS, INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

Waterstops shall be installed at the locations shown to form a continuous water-tight diaphragm. Adequate provision shall be made to support and completely protect the waterstops during the progress of the work. Any waterstop punctured or damaged shall be repaired or replaced. Exposed waterstops shall be protected during application of form release agents to avoid being coated. Suitable guards shall be provided to protect exposed projecting edges and ends of partially embedded waterstops from damage when concrete placement has been discontinued. Splices shall be made by certified trained personnel using approved equipment and procedures.

3.2.1 Non-Metallic

Fittings shall be shop made using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. A miter guide, proper fixturing (profile dependant), and portable power saw shall be used to miter cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. The splicing of straight lengths shall be done by squaring the ends to be joined. Continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of the waterstop (ribs, tabular center axis, protrusions, etc.) shall be maintained across the splice.

3.2.1.1 Rubber Waterstop

Splices shall be vulcanized or shall be made using cold bond adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Splices for TPE-R shall be as specified for PVC.

3.2.1.2 Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop

Splices shall be made by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. The correct temperature shall be used to sufficiently melt without charring the plastic. The spliced area, when cooled, shall show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

3.2.2 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic Waterstop Installation

Ends to be joined shall be miter cut with sharp knife or shears. The ends shall be adhered with cyanacryiate (super glue) adhesive. When joining hydrophilic type waterstop to PVC waterstop, the hydrophilic waterstop shall be positioned as shown on the drawings. A liberal amount of a single component hydrophilic sealant shall be applied to the junction to complete the transition.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints are specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except that construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints shall be treated as expansion or contraction joints as applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03200A

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
09/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318R	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 884/A 884M	(1996ae1) Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI MSP-1	(1996) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcement; G ED

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M grade 60.

2.2 WELDED WIRE FABRIC

Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185. When directed by the Contracting Officer for special applications, welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 884/A 884M.

2.3 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.4 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI MSP-1 and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 4 inches square when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 1/2 inch of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete.

Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318/318R at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318/318R. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318/318R and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical connection; except that lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 6 inches. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame dried before butt splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align, and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt spliced in a straight line.

3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT

Welded-wire fabric shall be placed in slabs as indicated. Fabric placed in slabs on grade shall be continuous between expansion, construction, and contraction joints. Fabric placement at joints shall be as indicated. Lap splices shall be made in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 2 inches. Laps shall be staggered to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Fabric shall be wired or clipped together at laps at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Fabric shall be positioned by the use of supports.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
09/95

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117/117R	(1990; Errata) Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 214.3R	(1988) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
ACI 305R	(1991) Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 318/318R	(1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991; R 1996) Burlap Cloth Made From Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 31/C 31M	(1998) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(19999a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39	(1996) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 94	(1999) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM C 143	(1998) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1998a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1997a)

	Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(1998) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(1998) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 494	(1999) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 618	(1999) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 881	(1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 920	(1994) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 940	(1998a) Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory
ASTM C 989	(1999) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C 1017	(1998) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C 1059	(1999) Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 1064/C 1064M	(1999) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM C 1107	(1999) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 94	(1995) Surface Retarders
COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete
COE CRD-C 521	(1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete
COE CRD-C 540	(1971; R 1981) Standard Specification for Nonbituminous Inserts for Contraction Joints in Portland Cement Concrete Airfield Pavements, Sawable Type
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST HB 44	(1997) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications, Tolerances, and Other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100	(1996) Concrete Plant Standards
NRMCA TMMB 100	(1994) Truck Mixer Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards
NRMCA QC 3	(1984) Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities

1.2 LUMP SUM CONTRACT

Under this type of contract concrete items will be paid for by lump sum and will not be measured. The work covered by these items consists of furnishing all concrete materials, reinforcement, miscellaneous embedded materials, and equipment, and performing all labor for the forming, manufacture, transporting, placing, finishing, curing, and protection of concrete in these structures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mixture Proportions; G, ED

The results of trial mixture design studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength or class of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. The tests shall have been performed within 6 months of concrete placement. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, showing that mixture design studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture design studies without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

SD-04 Samples

Surface Retarder;

Sample of surface retarder material with manufacturer's instructions for application in conjunction with air-water cutting.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control; G

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including mill tests and all other test data, for portland cement, blended cement, pozzolan, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications;

Written documentation for Contractor Quality Control personnel.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades or shall have written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs:

Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I

Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II
Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector or
Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector, Jointly certified by American Concrete Institute (ACI), Building Official and Code Administrators International (BOCA), International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO), and Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI).

The foreman or lead journeyman of the flatwork finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher or equal, with written documentation.

1.5 FIELD TEST PANELS

Field test panels shall be constructed prior to beginning of work using the materials and procedures proposed for use on the job, to demonstrate the results to be attained. The quality and appearance of each panel shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer, and, if not judged satisfactory, additional panels shall be constructed until approval is attained. Formed or finished surfaces in the completed structure shall match the quality and appearance of the approved field example.

1.5.1 Sample Wall Panels

One sample panel at least 4 feet by 5 feetand 6 inches thick shall be constructed to demonstrate Class A formed finish and a similar one for Class B formed finish. Panels shall be located at the field office. Each panel shall include a full length and full width joint line and shall have at least two voids each at least 12 inches by 12 inches by 3 inches deep either impressed in the concrete as placed or chipped in the hardened concrete. After the concrete is 7 days old, the voids shall be patched to demonstrate the effectiveness and the appearance of the Contractor's repair procedures.

1.5.2 Slab Panels

A slab panel at least 4 feet by 5 feet and 4 inches thick shall be constructed to demonstrate exposed aggregate slab finish and a similar panel for extra high class slab finish. Panels shall be located at the field office. Each panel shall have a full length joint line.

1.6 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Tolerances

Except as otherwise specified herein, tolerances for concrete batching, mixture properties, and construction as well as definition of terms and application practices shall be in accordance with ACI 117/117R. Level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs shall be made as soon as possible after finishing; when forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal.

1.6.1.1 Floors

For the purpose of this Section the following terminology correlation between ACI 117/117R and this Section shall apply:

Floor Profile Quality Classification From ACI 117/117R	This Section
Conventional Bullfloated	Same
Conventional Straightedged	Same
Flat	Float Finish or Trowel Finish

Levelness tolerance shall not apply where design requires floors to be sloped to drains or sloped for other reasons.

1.6.1.2 Floors by the Straightedge System

The flatness of the floors shall be carefully controlled and the tolerances shall be measured by the straightedge system as specified in paragraph 4.5.7 of ACI 117/117R, using a 10 foot straightedge, within 72 hours after floor slab installation and before shores and/or forms are removed. The listed tolerances shall be met at any and every location at which the straightedge can be placed.

Float Finish: Bottom slab surfaces of pumphouse
Trowel Finish: Interior top slab of pumphouse

1.6.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio

1.6.2.1 Strength Requirements

Specified compressive strength (f'c) shall be as follows:

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
4000 psi at 28 days	All Concrete

Concrete made with high-early strength cement shall have a 7-day strength equal to the specified 28-day strength for concrete made with Type I or II portland cement. Compressive strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 39. Flexural strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 78.

a. Evaluation of Concrete Compressive Strength. Compressive strength specimens (6 by 12 inch cylinders) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'c by more than 500 psi. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores

and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.

b. Investigation of Low-Strength Compressive Test Results. When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 500 psi or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the strength of the structure. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. Non-destructive tests (tests other than test cylinders or cores) shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection. The Contractor shall perform the coring and repair the holes. Cores will be tested by the Government.

c. Load Tests. If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test as being understrength shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies shall be performed by and at the expense of the Contractor and must be approved by the Contracting Officer, except that if all concrete is found to be in compliance with the drawings and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.

1.6.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio

Maximum water-cement ratio (w/c) for normal weight concrete shall be as follows:

WATER-CEMENT RATIO, BY WEIGHT	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
0.50	All

These w/c's may cause higher strengths than that required above for compressive strength. The maximum w/c required will be the equivalent w/c as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, and ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBF slag) by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where

GGBF slag is used, the weight of GGBF slag shall be included in the equations of ACI 211.1 for the term P which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan.

1.6.3 Air Entrainment

All normal weight concrete shall be air entrained to contain between 4 and 7 percent total air, except that when the nominal maximum size coarse aggregate is 3/4 inch or smaller it shall be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent. Specified air content shall be attained at point of placement into the forms. Air content for normal weight concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231.

1.6.4 Slump

Slump of the concrete, as delivered to the point of placement into the forms, shall be within the following limits. Slump shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

Structural Element	Slump Minimum	Slump Maximum
Walls, columns and beams	2 in.	4 in.
Foundation walls, substructure walls, footings, slabs	1 in.	3 in.
Any structural concrete approved for placement by pumping:		
At pump	2 in.	6 in.
At discharge of line	1 in.	4 in.

When use of a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017 or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C 494 is permitted to increase the slump of concrete, concrete shall have a slump of 2 to 4 inches before the admixture is added and a maximum slump of 8 inches at the point of delivery after the admixture is added.

1.6.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall not exceed 90 degrees F. When the ambient temperature during placing is 40 degrees F or less, or is expected to be at any time within 6 hours after placing, the temperature of the concrete as delivered shall be between 55 and 75 degrees F.

1.6.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate

The largest feasible nominal maximum size aggregate (NMSA) specified in paragraph AGGREGATES shall be used in each placement. However, nominal maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed any of the following: three-fourths of the minimum cover for reinforcing bars, three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the

narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

1.6.7 Special Properties and Products

Concrete may contain admixtures other than air entraining agents, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if specified or approved. Any of these materials to be used on the project shall be used in the mix design studies.

1.7 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

Concrete shall be composed of portland cement, other cementitious and pozzolanic materials as specified, aggregates, water and admixtures as specified.

1.7.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Except as specified for flexural strength concrete, mixture proportions shall be based on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use in the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cement ratios required in subparagraph Water-Cement Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan and ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBF slag) by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where GGBF slag is used, the weight of the GGBF slag shall be included in the equations in ACI 211.1 for the term P, which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent by weight of the total cementitious material, and the maximum shall be 35 percent. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be designed for maximum permitted slump and air content. Separate sets of trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any conveying or placing method proposed which requires special properties and for concrete to be placed in unusually difficult placing locations. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M. They shall be tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance

with ASTM C 39. From these test results, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between 7 day and 28 day strengths. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding.

1.7.2 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies shall produce a required average compressive strength (f'cr) exceeding the specified compressive strength (f'c) by the amount indicated below. This required average compressive strength, f'cr, will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production. However, whenever the daily average compressive strength at 28 days drops below f'cr during concrete production, or daily average 7-day strength drops below a strength correlated with the 28-day f'cr, the mixture shall be adjusted, as approved, to bring the daily average back up to f'cr. During production, the required f'cr shall be adjusted, as appropriate, based on the standard deviation being attained on the job.

1.7.2.1 Computations from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths (f'c) within 1,000 psi of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average compressive strength f'cr used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

f'cr = f'c + 1.34S where units are in psi

f'cr = f'c + 2.33S - 500 where units are in psi

Where S = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
30 or more	1.00

1.7.2.2 Computations without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength f'cr shall be determined as follows:

f'cr = f'c + 1,200 psi

1.8 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Cement and other cementitious materials shall be stored in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos which will exclude moisture and contaminants and keep each material completely separated. Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed. Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. Materials shall be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

1.9 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Day-to day inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) staff. However, representatives of the Contracting Officer can and will inspect construction as considered appropriate and will monitor operations of the Contractor's CQC staff. Government inspection or testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of his CQC responsibilities.

1.9.1 Materials

The Government will sample and test aggregates, cementitious materials, other materials, and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Other materials will be sampled from storage at the jobsite or from other locations as considered appropriate. Samples may be placed in storage for later testing when appropriate.

1.9.2 Fresh Concrete

Fresh concrete will be sampled as delivered in accordance with ASTM C 172

and tested in accordance with these specifications, as considered necessary.

1.9.3 Hardened Concrete

Tests on hardened concrete will be performed by the Government when such tests are considered necessary.

1.9.4 Inspection

Concrete operations may be tested and inspected by the Government as the project progresses. Failure to detect defective work or material will not prevent rejection later when a defect is discovered nor will it obligate the Government for final acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious Materials shall be portland cement or portland cement in combination with pozzolan or ground granulated blast furnace slag and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Use of cementitious materials in concrete which will have surfaces exposed in the completed structure shall be restricted so there is no change in color, source, or type of cementitious material.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I low alkali with a maximum 15 percent amount of tricalcium aluminate, or Type II low alkali including false set requirements.

2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type III with tricalcium aluminate limited to 8 percent, low alkali. Type III cement shall be used only in isolated instances and only when approved in writing.

2.1.3 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

ASTM C 618, Class C or F with the optional requirements for multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity from Table 2A of ASTM C 618. [Requirement for maximum alkalies from Table 1A of ASTM C 618 shall apply]. If pozzolan is used, it shall never be less than 15 percent nor more than 35 percent by weight of the total cementitious material.

2.1.4 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag

ASTM C 989, Grade 120.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall conform to the following.

2.2.1 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C 33.

2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33, Class 5S, size designation #57.

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Chemical admixtures, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form and of suitable concentration for easy, accurate control of dispensing.

2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

ASTM C 494, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C 494, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive and flexural strength tests are waived.

2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer

ASTM C 494, Type F or G, except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements are waived. The admixture shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.3.5 Surface Retarder

COE CRD-C 94.

2.3.6 Other Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete shall comply with ASTM C 1017, Type I or II. These admixtures shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet

Impervious-sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional,

except, that polyethylene sheet shall not be used.

2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound

Membrane-Forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, except that only a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing, or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing, or flooring specified. Nonpigmented compound shall contain a fugitive dye, and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C 309 waived.

2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat

Burlap and cotton mat used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107, Grade C, and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the proposed application.

2.7 NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL

Nonslip surfacing material shall consist of 55 percent, minimum, aluminum oxide or silicon-dioxide abrasive ceramically bonded together to form a homogeneous material sufficiently porous to provide a good bond with portland cement paste; or factory-graded emery aggregate consisting of not less than 45 percent aluminum oxide and 25 percent ferric oxide. The aggregate shall be well graded from particles retained on the No. 30 sieve to particles passing the No. 8 sieve.

2.8 LATEX BONDING AGENT

Latex agents for bonding fresh to hardened concrete shall conform to ASTM C 1059.

2.9 EPOXY RESIN

Epoxy resins for use in repairs shall conform to ASTM C 881, Type V, Grade 2. Class as appropriate to the existing ambient and surface temperatures.

2.10 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Embedded items shall be of the size and type indicated or as needed for the application. Dovetail slots shall be galvanized steel. Hangers for suspended ceilings shall be as specified in Section 09510 ACOUSTICAL

CEILINGS. Inserts for shelf angles and bolt hangers shall be of malleable iron or cast or wrought steel.

2.11 JOINT MATERIALS

2.11.1 Joint Sealants - Field Molded Sealants

Joint sealants - field molded sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT for vertical joints and Type M, Grade P, Class 25, use T for horizontal joints. Bond-breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil, or similar type materials. The backup material shall be compressible, nonshrink, nonreactive with the sealant, and a nonabsorptive material such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene foam rubber. Immediately prior to installation of field-molded sealants, the joint shall be cleaned of all debris and further cleaned using water, chemical solvents, or other means as recommended by the sealant manufacturer or directed.

2.11.2 Waterstops

Waterstops shall conform to COE CRD-C 572.

2.11.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs

Sawable type contraction joint inserts shall conform to COE CRD-C 540. Nonsawable joint inserts shall have sufficient stiffness to permit placement in plastic concrete without undue deviation from a straight line and shall conform to the physical requirements of COE CRD-C 540, with the exception of Section 3.4 "Resistance to Sawing". Plastic inserts shall be polyvinyl chloride conforming to the materials requirements of COE CRD-C 572.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

Before commencing concrete placement, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from frost, ice, mud, and water. Forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Reinforcing steel shall be in place, cleaned, tied, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Transporting and conveying equipment shall be in-place, ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for consolidating concrete shall be at the placing site and in proper working order. Equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the placing site, in proper working condition and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during concreting appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the placing site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.1.1 Foundations

3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earthwork shall be in accordance with Section 02331 Earthwork. Earth surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the foundation shall be well drained and shall be satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted.

3.1.1.2 Preparation of Rock

Rock surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be free from oil, standing or running water, ice, mud, drummy rock, coating, debris, and loose, semidetached or unsound fragments. Joints in rock shall be cleaned to a satisfactory depth, as determined by the Contracting Officer, and to firm rock on the sides. Immediately before the concrete is placed, rock surfaces shall be cleaned thoroughly by the use of air-water jets or sandblasting as specified below for Previously Placed Concrete. Rock surfaces shall be kept continuously moist for at least 24 hours immediately prior to placing concrete thereon. All horizontal and approximately horizontal surfaces shall be covered, immediately before the concrete is placed, with a layer of mortar proportioned similar to that in the concrete mixture. Concrete shall be placed before the mortar stiffens.

3.1.1.3 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms

Concrete for footings may be placed directly against the soil provided the earth or rock has been carefully trimmed, is uniform and stable, and meets the compaction requirements of Section 02331 EARTHWORK. The concrete shall be placed without becoming contaminated by loose material, and the outline of the concrete shall be within the specified tolerances.

3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which additional concrete is to be bonded shall be prepared for receiving the next horizontal lift by cleaning the construction joint surface with either air-water cutting, sandblasting, high-pressure water jet, or other approved method. Concrete at the side of vertical construction joints shall be prepared as approved by the Contracting Officer. Air-water cutting shall not be used on formed surfaces or surfaces congested with reinforcing steel. Regardless of the method used, the resulting surfaces shall be free from all laitance and inferior concrete so that clean surfaces of well bonded coarse aggregate are exposed and make up at least 10-percent of the surface area, distributed uniformly throughout the surface. The edges of the coarse aggregate shall not be undercut. The surface of horizontal construction joints shall be kept continuously wet for the first 12 hours during the 24-hour period prior to placing fresh concrete. The surface shall be washed completely clean as the last operation prior to placing the next lift. For heavy duty floors and two-course floors a thin coat of neat cement grout of about the consistency of thick cream shall be thoroughly scrubbed into the existing surface immediately ahead of the topping placing. The grout shall be a 1:1 mixture of portland cement and sand passing the No. 8 sieve. The topping concrete shall be deposited before the grout coat has had time to stiffen.

3.1.2.1 Air-Water Cutting

Air-water cutting of a fresh concrete surface shall be performed at the proper time and only on horizontal construction joints. The air pressure used in the jet shall be 100 psi plus or minus, 10 psi, and the water pressure shall be just sufficient to bring the water into effective influence of the air pressure. When approved by the Contracting Officer, a surface retarder complying with the requirements of COE CRD-C 94 may be applied to the surface of the lift in order to prolong the period of time during which air-water cutting is effective. After cutting, the surface shall be washed and rinsed as long as there is any trace of cloudiness of the wash water. Where necessary to remove accumulated laitance, coatings, stains, debris, and other foreign material, high-pressure waterjet or sandblasting shall be used as the last operation before placing the next lift.

3.1.2.2 High-Pressure Water Jet

A stream of water under a pressure of not less than 3,000 psi shall be used for cutting and cleaning. Its use shall be delayed until the concrete is sufficiently hard so that only the surface skin or mortar is removed and there is no undercutting of coarse-aggregate particles. If the waterjet is incapable of a satisfactory cleaning, the surface shall be cleaned by sandblasting.

3.1.2.3 Wet Sandblasting

Wet sandblasting shall be used after the concrete has reached sufficient strength to prevent undercutting of the coarse aggregate particles. After wet sandblasting, the surface of the concrete shall then be washed thoroughly to remove all loose materials.

3.1.2.4 Waste Disposal

The method used in disposing of waste water employed in cutting, washing, and rinsing of concrete surfaces shall be such that the waste water does not stain, discolor, or affect exposed surfaces of the structures, or damage the environment of the project area. The method of disposal shall be subject to approval.

3.1.2.5 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded shall be abraded in an approved manner that will expose sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Laitance and loose particles shall be removed. Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed and shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

3.1.3 Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, care shall be taken to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Conduit and other embedded items shall be clean

and free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Welding shall not be performed on embedded metals within 1 feet of the surface of the concrete. Tack welding shall not be performed on or to embedded items.

3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete

Concrete shall be furnished from a ready-mixed concrete plant. Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers, agitators, and nonagitating transporting units shall comply with NRMCA TMMB 100. Ready-mix plant equipment and facilities shall be certified in accordance with NRMCA QC 3. Approved batch tickets shall be furnished for each load of ready-mixed concrete.

3.2.1.1 General

The batching plant shall be located off site close to the project. The batching plant shall conform to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required.

3.2.1.2 Batching Equipment

The batching controls shall be semiautomatic or automatic, as defined in NRMCA CPMB 100. A semiautomatic batching system shall be provided with interlocks such that the discharge device cannot be actuated until the indicated material is within the applicable tolerance. The batching system shall be equipped with accurate recorder or recorders that meet the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100. The weight of water and admixtures shall be recorded if batched by weight. Separate bins or compartments shall be provided for each size group of aggregate and type of cementitious material, to prevent intermingling at any time. Aggregates shall be weighed either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or, provided the smallest size is batched first, cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale. Aggregate shall not be weighed in the same batcher with cementitious material. If both portland cement and other cementitious material are used, they may be batched cumulatively, provided that the portland cement is batched first. Water may be measured by weight or volume. Water shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient. Filling and discharging valves for the water metering or batching system shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. Piping for water and for admixtures shall be free from leaks and shall be properly valved to prevent backflow or siphoning. Admixtures shall be furnished as a liquid of suitable concentration for easy control of dispensing. An adjustable, accurate, mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each admixture shall be provided. Each admixture dispenser shall be interlocked with the batching and discharging operation of the water so that each admixture is

separately batched and individually discharged automatically in a manner to obtain uniform distribution throughout the water as it is added to the batch in the specified mixing period. When use of truck mixers makes this requirement impractical, the admixture dispensers shall be interlocked with the sand batchers. Different admixtures shall not be combined prior to introduction in water and shall not be allowed to intermingle until in contact with the cement. Admixture dispensers shall have suitable devices to detect and indicate flow during dispensing or have a means for visual observation. The plant shall be arranged so as to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Suitable facilities shall be provided for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment, and for sampling and calibrating the dispensing of cementitious material, water, and admixtures. Filling ports for cementitious materials bins or silos shall be clearly marked with a permanent sign stating the contents.

3.2.1.3 Scales

The weighing equipment shall conform to the applicable requirements of CPMB Concrete Plant Standard, and of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.2 percent of scale capacity. The Contractor shall provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring devices. The tests shall be made at the specified frequency in the presence of a Government inspector. The weighing equipment shall be arranged so that the plant operator can conveniently observe all dials or indicators.

3.2.1.4 Batching Tolerances

(A) Tolerances with Weighing Equipment

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED WEIGHT
Cementitious materials	0 to plus 2
Aggregate	plus or minus 2
Water	plus or minus 1
Chemical admixture	0 to plus 6

(B) Tolerances with Volumetric Equipment

For volumetric batching equipment used for water and admixtures, the following tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched:

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED MATERIAL
Water:	plus or minus 1 percent
Chemical admixtures:	0 to plus 6 percent

3.2.1.5 Moisture Control

The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture content of the aggregates and to change the weights of the materials being batched.

3.2.1.6 Concrete Mixers

Mixers shall be stationary mixers or truck mixers. Mixers shall be capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging this mixture without segregation. The mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Should any mixer at any time produce unsatisfactory results, its use shall be promptly discontinued until it is repaired.

3.2.1.7 Stationary Mixers

Concrete plant mixers shall be drum-type mixers of tilting, nontilting, horizontal-shaft, or vertical-shaft type, or shall be pug mill type and shall be provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed. The mixing time and uniformity shall conform to all the requirements in ASTM C 94 applicable to central-mixed concrete.

3.2.1.8 Truck Mixers

Truck mixers, the mixing of concrete therein, and concrete uniformity shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94. A truck mixer may be used either for complete mixing (transit-mixed) or to finish the partial mixing done in a stationary mixer (shrink-mixed). Each truck shall be equipped with two counters from which it is possible to determine the number of revolutions at mixing speed and the number of revolutions at agitating speed. Or, if approved in lieu of this, the number of revolutions shall be marked on the batch tickets. Water shall not be added at the placing site unless specifically approved; and in no case shall it exceed the specified w/c. Any such water shall be injected at the base of the mixer, not at the discharge end.

3.3 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE

Concrete shall be transported to the placing site in truck mixers.

3.4 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE

Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer or transporting unit to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients using following equipment. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned before each placement.

3.4.1 Buckets

The interior hopper slope shall be not less than 58 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least 5 times the nominal maximum-size aggregate, and the area of the gate opening shall not be less than 2 square feet.The maximum dimension of the gate opening shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension. The bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically, or hydraulically operated except that buckets larger than 2 cubic yardsshall not be manually operated. The design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

3.4.2 Transfer Hoppers

Concrete may be charged into nonagitating hoppers for transfer to other conveying devices. Transfer hoppers shall be capable of receiving concrete directly from delivery vehicles and shall have conical-shaped discharge features. The transfer hopper shall be equipped with a hydraulically operated gate and with a means of external vibration to effect complete discharge. Concrete shall not be held in nonagitating transfer hoppers more than 30 minutes.

3.4.3 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators used for transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94.

3.4.4 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, the chutes normally attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

3.4.5 Belt Conveyors

Belt conveyors shall be designed and operated to assure a uniform flow of concrete from mixer to final place of deposit without segregation of ingredients or loss of mortar and shall be provided with positive means, such as discharge baffle or hopper , for preventing segregation of the concrete at the transfer points and the point of placing. Belt conveyors shall be constructed such that the idler spacing shall not exceed 36 inches. The belt speed shall be a minimum of 300 feet per minute and a maximum of 750 feet per minute. If concrete is to be placed through installed horizontal or sloping reinforcing bars, the conveyor shall discharge concrete into a pipe or elephant truck that is long enough to extend through the reinforcing bars.

3.4.6 Concrete Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure type; pneumatic placing equipment shall not be used. The pipeline shall be rigid steel

pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least 3 times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped but not less than 4 inches. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

3.5 PLACING CONCRETE

Mixed concrete shall be discharged within 1-1/2 hours or before the mixer drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 85 degrees F, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the transporting unit. Concrete shall be handled from mixer or transporting unit to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways shall be provided so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities furnished by the Contractor prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete can be kept free of cold joints.

3.5.1 Depositing Concrete

Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and there shall be no vertical drop greater than 5 feet except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than 12 inches thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single layer. Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level. Concrete shall be deposited continuously in one layer or in layers so that fresh concrete is deposited on in-place concrete that is still plastic. Fresh concrete shall not be deposited on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. Concrete that has surface dried, partially hardened, or contains foreign material shall not be used. When temporary spreaders are used in the forms, the spreaders shall be removed as their service becomes unnecessary. Concrete shall not be placed in slabs over columns and walls until concrete in columns and walls has been in-place at least two hours or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity. Concrete for beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, haunches, and drop panels shall be placed at the same time as concrete for adjoining slabs.

3.5.2 Consolidation

Immediately after placing, each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibrators, except for slabs 4 inches thick or less. The vibrators shall at all times be adequate in effectiveness and number to properly consolidate the concrete; a spare vibrator shall be kept at the jobsite during all concrete placing operations. The vibrators shall have a frequency of not less than 10,000 vibrations per minute, an amplitude of at least 0.025 inch, and the head diameter shall be appropriate for the structural member and the concrete mixture being placed. Vibrators shall

be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1-1/2 times the radius of action of the vibrator so that the area being vibrated will overlap the adjacent just-vibrated area by a reasonable amount. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 6 inches into the preceding layer if there is such. Vibrator shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then vertically withdrawn slowly while operating. Form vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved and unless forms are constructed to withstand their use. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete within the forms. Slabs 4 inches and less in thickness shall be consolidated by properly designed vibrating screeds or other approved technique. Frequency and amplitude of vibrators shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

3.5.3 Cold Weather Requirements

Special protection measures, approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be used if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air where concrete is to be placed and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less than 40 degrees F. The temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F nor more than 75 degrees F. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Upon written approval, an accelerating admixture conforming to ASTM C 494, Type C or E may be used, provided it contains no calcium chloride. Calcium chloride shall not be used.

3.5.4 Hot Weather Requirements

When the ambient temperature during concrete placing is expected to exceed 85 degrees F, the concrete shall be placed and finished with procedures previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing concrete in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder may be used, as approved, to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcements shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 120 degrees F. Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature.

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature Degrees
Greater than 60	90 F
40-60	85 F
Less than 40	80 F

3.5.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, as well as interior placements when space heaters produce low humidity, the Contractor shall be alert to the tendency for plastic shrinkage cracks to develop and shall institute measures to prevent this. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of ACI 305R. In addition the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding or wet covering. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

3.5.6 Placing Concrete Underwater

Concrete shall be deposited in water by a tremie or concrete pump. The methods and equipment used shall be subject to approval. Concrete buckets shall not be used for underwater placement of concrete except to deliver concrete to the tremie. The tremie shall be watertight and sufficiently large to permit a free flow of concrete. The concrete shall be deposited so that it enters the mass of the previously placed concrete from within, displacing water with a minimum disturbance to the surface of the concrete. The discharge end of the pump line or tremie shaft shall be kept continuously submerged in the concrete. The underwater seal at start of placing shall not produce undue turbulence in the water. The tremie shaft shall be kept full of concrete to a point well above the water surface. Placement shall proceed without interruption until the concrete has been brought to the required height. The tremie shall not be moved horizontally during a placing operation, and a sufficient number of tremies shall be provided so that the maximum horizontal flow of concrete will be limited to 15 feet. Concrete shall not be deposited in running water or in water with a temperature below 35 degrees F.

3.5.7 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas

Special care shall be used to ensure complete filling of the forms, elimination of all voids, and complete consolidation of the concrete when placing concrete in areas congested with reinforcing bars, embedded items,

waterstops and other tight spacing. An appropriate concrete mixture shall be used, and the nominal maximum size of aggregate (NMSA) shall meet the specified criteria when evaluated for the congested area. Vibrators with heads of a size appropriate for the clearances available shall be used, and the consolidation operation shall be closely supervised to ensure complete and thorough consolidation at all points. Where necessary, splices of reinforcing bars shall be alternated to reduce congestion. Where two mats of closely spaced reinforcing are required, the bars in each mat shall be placed in matching alignment to reduce congestion. Reinforcing bars may be temporarily crowded to one side during concrete placement provided they are returned to exact required location before concrete placement and consolidation are completed.

3.5.8 Placing Flowable Concrete

If a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017 is used or if a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture is permitted to increase the slump, the concrete shall meet all requirements of paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS in PART 1. Extreme care shall be used in conveying and placing the concrete to avoid segregation. Consolidation and finishing shall meet all requirements of paragraphs Placing Concrete, Finishing Formed Surfaces, and Finishing Unformed Surfaces. No relaxation of requirements to accommodate flowable concrete will be permitted.

3.6 JOINTS

Joints shall be located and constructed as indicated or approved. Joints not indicated on the drawings shall be located and constructed to minimize the impact on the strength of the structure. In general, such joints shall be located near the middle of the spans of supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at this point, in which case the joint in the girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Joints in walls and columns shall be at the underside of floors, slabs, beams, or girders and at the tops of footings or floor slabs, unless otherwise approved. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be continued across joints; except that reinforcement or other fixed metal items shall not be continuous through expansion joints, or through construction or contraction joints in slabs on grade. Reinforcement shall be 2 inches clear from each joint. Except where otherwise indicated, construction joints between interior slabs on grade and vertical surfaces shall consist of 30 pound asphalt-saturated felt, extending for the full depth of the slab. The perimeters of the slabs shall be free of fins, rough edges, spalling, or other unsightly appearance. Reservoir for sealant for construction and contraction joints in slabs shall be formed to the dimensions shown on the drawings by removing snap-out joint-forming inserts, by sawing sawable inserts, or by sawing to widen the top portion of sawed joints. Joints to be sealed shall be cleaned and sealed as indicated and in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.6.1 Construction Joints

For concrete other than slabs on grade, construction joints shall be located so that the unit of operation does not exceed 20 feet. Concrete

shall be placed continuously so that each unit is monolithic in construction. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against adjacent hardened concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Construction joints shall be located as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, reinforcing steel shall extend through construction joints. Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be keyed or doweled as shown. Concrete columns, walls, or piers shall be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity, before placing concrete for beams, girders, or slabs thereon. In walls having door or window openings, lifts shall terminate at the top and bottom of the opening. Other lifts shall terminate at such levels as to conform to structural requirements or architectural details. Where horizontal construction joints in walls or columns are required, a strip of 1 inchsquare-edge lumber, bevelled and oiled to facilitate removal, shall be tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Concrete shall be placed to a point 1 inch above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, and any irregularities in the joint line shall be leveled off with a wood float, and all laitance shall be removed. Prior to placing additional concrete, horizontal construction joints shall be prepared as specified in paragraph Previously Placed Concrete.

3.6.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade

Contraction joints shall be located and detailed as shown on the drawings. Contraction Joints shall be produced by forming a weakened plane in the concrete slab by [use of rigid inserts impressed in the concrete during placing operations] [use of snap-out plastic joint forming inserts] [or] [sawing a continuous slot with a concrete saw]. Regardless of method used to produce the weakened plane, it shall be 1/4 the depth of the slab thickness and between 1/8 and 3/16 inch wide. For saw-cut joints, cutting shall be timed properly with the set of the concrete. Cutting shall be started as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent ravelling of the edges of the saw cut. Cutting shall be completed before shrinkage stresses become sufficient to produce cracking. Reservoir for joint sealant shall be formed as previously specified.

3.6.3 Expansion Joints

Installation of expansion joints and sealing of these joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS and Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.6.4 Waterstops

Waterstops shall be installed in conformance with the locations and details shown on the drawings using materials and procedures specified in Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS.

3.6.5 Dowels and Tie Bars

Dowels and tie bars shall be installed at the locations shown on the

drawings and to the details shown, using materials and procedures specified in Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT and herein. Conventional smooth "paving" dowels shall be installed in slabs using approved methods to hold the dowel in place during concreting within a maximum alignment tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 inches. "Structural" type deformed bar dowels, or tie bars, shall be installed to meet the specified tolerances. Care shall be taken during placing adjacent to and around dowels and tie bars to ensure there is no displacement of the dowel or tie bar and that the concrete completely embeds the dowel or tie bar and is thoroughly consolidated.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

Forms, form materials, and form construction are specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Finishing of formed surfaces shall be as specified herein. Unless another type of architectural or special finish is specified, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired. Unless painting of surfaces is required, uniform color of the concrete shall be maintained by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that requires a Class A or B finish. Except for major defects, as defined hereinafter, surface defects shall be repaired as specified herein within 24 hours after forms are removed. Repairs of the so-called "plaster-type" will not be permitted in any location. Tolerances of formed surfaces shall conform to the requirements of ACI 117/117R. These tolerances apply to the finished concrete surface, not to the forms themselves; forms shall be set true to line and grade. Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Damp-Pack Mortar Repair. Defects whose surface diameter is greater than their depth shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Repair of Major Defects. Repairs shall be finished flush with adjacent surfaces and with the same surface texture. The cement used for all repairs shall be a blend of job cement with white cement proportioned so that the final color after curing and aging will be the same as the adjacent concrete. Concrete with excessive honeycomb, or other defects which affect the strength of the member, will be rejected. Repairs shall be demonstrated to be acceptable and free from cracks or loose or drummy areas at the completion of the contract and, for Class A and B Finishes, shall be inconspicuous. Repairs not meeting these requirements will be rejected and shall be replaced.

3.7.1 Class B Finish

Class B finish is required where indicated on the drawings and in the following areas: Exterior faces of pump station or exposed to public and interior faces of the pump station; substructures of Canal Pedestrian Bridge, abutment, and piers. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, all surface defects over 1/2 inch in diameter or more than 1/2 inch deep, shall be repaired and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Defects more than 1/2 inch in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 1 inch deep. The Contractor shall prepare a sample panel for approval (as specified in PART 1) before commencing repair, showing that the surface

texture and color match will be attained. Metal tools shall not be used to finish repairs in Class A surfaces.

3.7.2 Class C and Class D Finish

Class C finish is required in the following areas, for all exposed areas and manhole box and retaining walls. Class D finish is required where indicated on the drawings and in the following areas: Exterior faces of pump station below grade or not exposed to the public. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Honeycomb and other defects more than 1/2 inch deep or more than 2 inches in diameter shall be repaired. Defects more than 2 inches in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 1 inch deep.

3.8 REPAIRS

3.8.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair

Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter but not over 4 inchesshall be repaired by the damp-pack mortar method. Form tie holes shall be reamed and other similar defects shall be cut out to sound concrete. The void shall then be thoroughly cleaned, thoroughly wetted, brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout and filled with mortar. Mortar shall be a stiff mix of 1 part portland cement to 2 parts fine aggregate passing the No. 16 mesh sieve, and minimum amount of water. Only sufficient water shall be used to produce a mortar which, when used, will stick together on being molded into a ball by a slight pressure of the hands and will not exude water but will leave the hands damp. Mortar shall be mixed and allowed to stand for 30 to 45 minutes before use with remixing performed immediately prior to use. Mortar shall be thoroughly tamped in place in thin layers using a hammer and hardwood block. Holes passing entirely through walls shall be completely filled from the inside face by forcing mortar through to the outside face. All holes shall be packed full. Damp-pack repairs shall be moist cured for at least 48 hours.

3.8.2 Repair of Major Defects

Major defects will be considered to be those more than 1/2 inch deep or, for Class A and B finishes, more than 1/2 inch in diameter and, for Class C and D finishes, more than 2 inches in diameter. Also included are any defects of any kind whose depth is over 4 inches or whose surface diameter is greater than their depth. Major defects shall be repaired as specified below.

3.8.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair

Defective concrete shall be removed, and removal shall extend into completely sound concrete. Approved equipment and procedures which will not cause cracking or microcracking of the sound concrete shall be used. If reinforcement is encountered, concrete shall be removed so as to expose the reinforcement for at least 2 inches on all sides. All such defective

areas greater than 12 square inchesshall be outlined by saw cuts at least 1 inch deep. Defective areas less than 12 square inches shall be outlined by a 1 inch deep cut with a core drill in lieu of sawing. All saw cuts shall be straight lines in a rectangular pattern in line with the formwork panels. After concrete removal, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by high pressure washing to remove all loose material. Surfaces shall be kept continually saturated for the first 12 of the 24 hours immediately before placing mortar and shall be damp but not wet at the time of commencing mortar placement. The Contractor, at his option, may use either hand-placed mortar or mortar placed with a mortar gun. If hand-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be perpendicular to the surface of the concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout. The repair shall then be made using a stiff mortar, preshrunk by allowing the mixed mortar to stand for 30 to 45 minutes and then remixed, thoroughly tamped into place in thin layers. If hand-placed mortar is used, the Contractor shall test each repair area for drumminess by firm tapping with a hammer and shall inspect for cracks, both in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative, immediately before completion of the contract, and shall replace any showing drumminess or cracking. If mortar placed with a mortar gun is used, the gun shall be a small compressed air-operated gun to which the mortar is slowly hand fed and which applies the mortar to the surface as a high-pressure stream, as approved. Repairs made using shotcrete equipment will not be accepted. The mortar used shall be the same mortar as specified for damp-pack mortar repair. If gun-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be beveled toward the center at a slope of 1:1. All surface applied mortar repairs shall be continuously moist cured for at least 7 days. Moist curing shall consist of several layers of saturated burlap applied to the surface immediately after placement is complete and covered with polyethylene sheeting, all held closely in place by a sheet of plywood or similar material rigidly braced against it. Burlap shall be kept continually wet.

3.8.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects

Deep and large defects will be those that are more than 6 inches deep and also have an average diameter at the surface more than 18 inches or that are otherwise so identified by the Project Office. Such defects shall be repaired as specified herein or directed, except that defects which affect the strength of the structure shall not be repaired and that portion of the structure shall be completely removed and replaced. Deep and large defects shall be repaired by procedures approved in advance including forming and placing special concrete using applied pressure during hardening. Preparation of the repair area shall be as specified for surface application of mortar. In addition, the top edge (surface) of the repair area shall be sloped at approximately 20 degrees from the horizontal, upward toward the side from which concrete will be placed. The special concrete shall be a concrete mixture with low water content and low slump, and shall be allowed to age 30 to 60 minutes before use. Concrete containing a specified expanding admixture may be used in lieu of the above mixture; the paste portion of such concrete mixture shall be designed to have an expansion between 2.0 and 4.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 940. A full width "chimney" shall be provided at the top of the form on the placing side to ensure filling to the top of the opening.

A pressure cap shall be used on the concrete in the chimney with simultaneous tightening and revibrating the form during hardening to ensure a tight fit for the repair. The form shall be removed after 24 hours and immediately the chimney shall be carefully chipped away to avoid breaking concrete out of the repair; the surface of the repair concrete shall be dressed as required.

3.9 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

The finish of all unformed surfaces shall meet the requirements of paragraph Tolerances in PART 1, when tested as specified herein.

3.9.1 General

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to unformed surfaces being finished and of the base on which concrete will be placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F. In hot weather all requirements of paragraphs Hot Weather Requirements and Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking shall be met. Unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish, with additional finishing as specified below, and shall be true to the elevation shown on the drawings. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevation shown on the drawings, properly consolidated, and left true and regular. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage, as directed. Where drains are provided, interior floors shall be evenly sloped to the drains. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or "jitterbugs" shall not be used for any surfaces. The dusting of surfaces with dry cement or other materials or the addition of any water during finishing shall not be permitted. If bleedwater is present prior to finishing, the excess water shall be carefully dragged off or removed by absorption with porous materials such as burlap. During finishing operations, extreme care shall be taken to prevent over finishing or working water into the surface; this can cause "crazing" (surface shrinkage cracks which appear after hardening) of the surface. Any slabs with surfaces which exhibit significant crazing shall be removed and replaced. During finishing operations, surfaces shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge, applied in both directions at regular intervals while the concrete is still plastic, to detect high or low areas.

3.9.2 Rough Slab Finish

As a first finishing operation for unformed surfaces and as final finish for slabs to receive mortar setting beds, the surface shall receive a rough slab finish prepared as follows. Areas indicated on the drawings and the following areas: Exterior slab area on top of pump station, shall receive only a rough slab finish. The concrete shall be uniformly placed across the slab area, consolidated as previously specified, and then screeded with straightedge strikeoffs immediately after consolidation to bring the surface to the required finish level with no coarse aggregate visible. Side forms and screed rails shall be provided, rigidly supported, and set to exact line and grade. Allowable tolerances for finished surfaces apply only to the hardened concrete, not to forms or screed rails. Forms and

screed rails shall be set true to line and grade. "Wet screeds" shall not be used.

3.9.3 Floated Finish

Slabs to receive more than a rough slab finish shall next be given a wood float finish. Areas as indicated on the drawings and the following areas: Interior slab area of pump station, shall be given only a float finish. The screeding shall be followed immediately by darbying or bull floating before bleeding water is present, to bring the surface to a true, even plane. Then, after the concrete has stiffened so that it will withstand a man's weight without imprint of more than 1/4 inch and the water sheen has disappeared, it shall be floated to a true and even plane free of ridges. Floating shall be performed by use of suitable hand floats or power driven equipment. Sufficient pressure shall be used on the floats to bring a film of moisture to the surface. Hand floats shall be made of wood, magnesium, or aluminum. Lightweight concrete or concrete that exhibits stickiness shall be floated with a magnesium float. Care shall be taken to prevent over-finishing or incorporating water into the surface.

3.9.4 Troweled Finish

The following areas: Interior Area of pumphouse, shall be given a trowel finish. After floating is complete and after the surface moisture has disappeared, unformed surfaces shall be steel-troweled to a smooth, even, dense finish, free from blemishes including trowel marks. In lieu of hand finishing, an approved power finishing machine may be used in accordance with the directions of the machine manufacturer. Additional trowelings shall be performed, either by hand or machine until the surface has been troweled 3 or 4 times, with waiting period between each. Care shall be taken to prevent blistering and if such occurs, troweling shall immediately be stopped and operations and surfaces corrected. A final hard steel troweling shall be done by hand, with the trowel tipped, and using hard pressure, when the surface is at a point that the trowel will produce a ringing sound. The finished surface shall be thoroughly consolidated and shall be essentially free of trowel marks and be uniform in texture and appearance. The concrete mixture used for troweled finished areas shall be adjusted, if necessary, in order to provide sufficient fines (cementitious material and fine sand) to finish properly.

3.9.5 Non-Slip Finish

Non-slip floors shall be constructed in accordance with the following subparagraphs.

3.9.5.1 Broomed

Areas as indicated on the drawings and the following areas: Exposed area of pump station, shall be given a broomed finish. After floating, the surface shall be lightly steel troweled, and then carefully scored by pulling a coarse fiber push-type broom across the surface. Brooming shall be transverse to traffic or at right angles to the slope of the slab. After the end of the curing period, the surface shall be vigorously broomed with a coarse fiber broom to remove all loose or semi-detached particles.

3.10 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS

3.10.1 Pavements

Pavements shall be constructed where shown on the drawings. After forms are set and underlying material prepared as specified, the concrete shall be placed uniformly throughout the area and thoroughly vibrated. As soon as placed and vibrated, the concrete shall be struck off and screeded to the crown and cross section and to such elevation above grade that when consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement will be at the required elevation. The entire surface shall be tamped with the strike off, or consolidated with a vibrating screed, and this operation continued until the required compaction and reduction of internal and surface voids are accomplished. Care shall be taken to prevent bringing excess paste to the surface. Immediately following the final consolidation of the surface, the pavement shall be floated longitudinally from bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete. If necessary, additional concrete shall be placed and screeded, and the float operated until a satisfactory surface has been produced. The floating operation shall be advanced not more than half the length of the float and then continued over the new and previously floated surfaces. After finishing is completed but while the concrete is still plastic, minor irregularities and score marks in the pavement surface shall be eliminated by means of long-handled cutting straightedges. Straightedges shall be 12 feet in length and shall be operated from the sides of the pavement and from bridges. A straightedge operated from the side of the pavement shall be equipped with a handle 3 feet longer than one-half the width of the pavement. The surface shall then be tested for trueness with a 12 foot straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the center line of the pavement, and the whole area covered as necessary to detect variations. The straightedge shall be advanced along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. Projections above the required elevation shall also be struck off and refinished. The straightedge testing and finishing shall continue until the entire surface of the concrete is true. Before the surface sheen has disappeared and well before the concrete becomes nonplastic, the surface of the pavement shall be given a nonslip sandy surface texture by [belting with approved "belt" and procedures] [use of a burlap drag. A strip of clean, wet burlap from 3 to 5 feet wide and 2 feet longer than the pavement width shall be carefully pulled across the surface]. Edges and joints shall be rounded with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Curing shall be as specified.

3.10.2 Sidewalks

Concrete shall be 4 inches minimum thickness. Contraction joints shall be provided at 5 feet spaces unless otherwise indicated. Contraction joints shall be cut 1 inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Transverse expansion joints 1/2 inch thick shall be provided at changes in direction and where sidewalk abuts curbs, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures. Sidewalks shall be given a lightly broomed finish. A transverse slope of 1/4 inch per foot shall be provided, unless

otherwise indicated. Variations in cross section shall be limited to 1/4 inch in 5 feet.

3.10.3 Pits and Trenches

Pits and trenches shall be constructed as indicated on the drawings. Bottoms and walls shall be placed monolithically or waterstops and keys, shall be provided as approved.

3.11 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.11.1 General

Concrete shall be cured by an approved method for the period of time given below:

Concrete with Type III cement	3 days
All other concrete	7 days

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical injury and damage from rain and flowing water for the duration of the curing period. Air and forms in contact with concrete shall be maintained at a temperature above 50 degrees F for the first 3 days and at a temperature above 32 degrees F for the remainder of the specified curing period. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure, and heaters and ducts shall be placed and directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. Materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat, including welding, shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time. Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph Membrane Forming Curing Compounds, moist curing shall be provided for any areas to receive floor hardener, any paint or other applied coating, or to which other concrete is to be bonded.

3.11.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. If water or curing materials used stain or discolor concrete surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the concrete surfaces shall be cleaned as approved. When wooden forms are left in place during curing, they shall be kept wet at all times. If steel forms are used in hot weather, nonsupporting vertical forms shall be broken loose from the concrete soon after the concrete hardens and curing water continually applied in this void. If the forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that

moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day.

3.11.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds

Membrane curing shall not be used on surfaces that are to receive any subsequent treatment depending on adhesion or bonding to the concrete, including surfaces to which a smooth finish is to be applied or other concrete to be bonded. However, a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting ASTM C 309, Class B requirements, may be used for surfaces which are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing or flooring specified. Membrane curing compound shall not be used on surfaces that are maintained at curing temperatures with free steam. Curing compound shall be applied to formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and prior to any patching or other surface treatment except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface. All surfaces shall be thoroughly moistened with water. Curing compound shall be applied to slab surfaces as soon as the bleeding water has disappeared, with the tops of joints being temporarily sealed to prevent entry of the compound and to prevent moisture loss during the curing period. The curing compound shall be applied in a two-coat continuous operation by approved motorized power-spraying equipment operating at a minimum pressure of 75 psi, at a uniform coverage of not more than 400 square feet per gallon for each coat, and the second coat shall be applied perpendicular to the first coat. Concrete surfaces which have been subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified. Surfaces on which clear compound is used shall be shaded from direct rays of the sun for the first 3 days. Surfaces coated with curing compound shall be kept free of foot and vehicular traffic, and from other sources of abrasion and contamination during the curing period.

3.11.4 Impervious Sheeting

Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing. Impervious-sheet curing shall only be used on horizontal or nearly horizontal surfaces. Surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and be completely covered with the sheeting. Sheeting shall be at least 18 inches wider than the concrete surface to be covered. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 12 inches and securely weighted down or shall be lapped not less than 4 inches and taped to form a continuous cover with completely closed joints. The sheet shall be weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing. Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears or holes appear during the curing period.

3.11.5 Ponding or Immersion

Concrete shall be continually immersed throughout the curing period. Water shall not be more than 20 degrees F less than the temperature of the concrete.

3.11.6 Cold Weather Curing and Protection

When the daily ambient low temperature is less than 32 degrees F the temperature of the concrete shall be maintained above 40 degrees F for the first seven days after placing. During the period of protection removal, the air temperature adjacent to the concrete surfaces shall be controlled so that concrete near the surface will not be subjected to a temperature differential of more than 25 degrees F as determined by suitable temperature measuring devices furnished by the Contractor, as required, and installed adjacent to the concrete surface and 2 inches inside the surface of the concrete. The installation of the thermometers shall be made by the Contractor as directed.

3.12 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

After being properly positioned, column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated. The thickness of the mortar or grout shall be approximately 1/24 the width of the plate, but not less than 3/4 inch. Concrete and metal surfaces in contact with grout shall be clean and free of oil and grease, and concrete surfaces in contact with grout shall be damp and free of laitance when grout is placed. Nonshrink grout shall be used for the pump motor and compressor.

3.12.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar

Damp-pack bedding mortar shall consist of 1 part cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate having water content such that a mass of mortar tightly squeezed in the hand will retain its shape but will crumble when disturbed. The space between the top of the concrete and bottom of the bearing plate or base shall be packed with the bedding mortar by tamping or ramming with a bar or rod until it is completely filled.

3.12.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall be a ready-mixed material requiring only the addition of water. Water content shall be the minimum that will provide a flowable mixture and completely fill the space to be grouted without segregation, bleeding, or reduction of strength.

3.12.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout

Mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions and as specified therein. Ingredients shall be thoroughly dry-mixed before adding water. After adding water, the batch shall be mixed for 3 minutes. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Grout not used within 30 minutes after mixing shall be discarded. The space between the top of the concrete or machinery-bearing surface and the plate shall be filled solid with the grout. Forms shall be of wood or other equally suitable material for completely retaining the grout on all sides and on top and shall be removed after the grout has set. The placed grout shall be carefully worked by

rodding or other means to eliminate voids; however, overworking and breakdown of the initial set shall be avoided. Grout shall not be retempered or subjected to vibration from any source. Where clearances are unusually small, placement shall be under pressure with a grout pump. Temperature of the grout, and of surfaces receiving the grout, shall be maintained at 65 to 85 degrees F until after setting.

3.12.2.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces

For metal-oxidizing nonshrink grout, exposed surfaces shall be cut back 1 inch and immediately covered with a parge coat of mortar consisting of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate by weight, with sufficient water to make a plastic mixture. The parge coat shall have a smooth finish. For other mortars or grouts, exposed surfaces shall have a smooth-dense finish and be left untreated. Curing shall comply with paragraph CURING AND PROTECTION.

3.13 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and shall submit specified reports. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease and the operation shall be corrected. The laboratory performing the tests shall be onsite and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and periodically thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

3.13.1 Grading and Corrective Action

3.13.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, concreting shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.13.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control.

However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.13.2 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform all tests for aggregate quality required by ASTM C 33. Tests shall not have been performed more than 6 months prior to submission. The mortar bar method of testing for alkali reaction shall be performed only if the chemical test method indicates the aggregates to be potentially deleterious. In addition, after the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform tests for aggregate quality at least every three months, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

3.13.3 Scales, Batching and Recording

The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every three months. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors. Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required weight, recorded weight, and the actual weight batched. At the same time, the Contractor shall test and ensure that the devices for dispensing admixtures are operating properly and accurately. When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

3.13.4 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of concrete materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate weights and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and

water weights per cubic yard, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water weights per cubic yard for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.13.5 Concrete Mixture

a. Air Content Testing. Oone test for air content shall be performed per truckload of concrete or per batch of concrete mixed on site for each separate concrete mixture produced. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231 for normal weight concrete. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the air content and the control chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate control chart for each mixture on which an "average line" is set at the midpoint of the specified air content range from paragraph Air Entrainment. An upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line, respectively. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a secondary control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0 percentage points and an upper action limit is set at 3.0 percentage points. Samples for air content may be taken at the mixer, however, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the air content at the mixer controlled as directed.

b. Air Content Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the secondary control chart for range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to ensure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the concreting operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when concreting is restarted.

c. Slump Testing. One shall be performed per truckload of concrete

or per batch mixed on site. Tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 143. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control charts for slump and the chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. Limits shall be set on separate control charts for slump for each type of mixture. The upper warning limit shall be set at 1/2 inch below the maximum allowable slump specified in paragraph Slump in PART 1 for each type of concrete and an upper action limit line and lower action limit line shall be set at the maximum and minimum allowable slumps, respectively, as specified in the same paragraph. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 2 inches. Samples for slump shall be taken at the mixer. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.

d. Slump Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control charts for slump reach the upper warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum w/c ratio specified, based on aggregates which are in a saturated surface dry condition. When a single slump reaches the upper or lower action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the placing site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive individual slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch weights, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the concreting operation shall immediately be halted, and the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to bring the slump under control. Additional slump tests shall be made as directed.

e. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.

f. Strength Specimens. At least one set of test specimens shall be made, for compressive strength as appropriate, on each different concrete mixture placed during the day for each 50 cubic yards or

portion thereof of that concrete mixture placed each day. Additional sets of test specimens shall be made, as directed by the Contracting Officer, when the mixture proportions are changed or when low strengths have been detected. A truly random (not haphazard) sampling plan shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The plan shall assure that sampling is done in a completely random and unbiased manner. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength per paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1 shall consist of four specimens, two to be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days. Test specimens shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39 for test cylinders and ASTM C 78 for test beams. Results of all strength tests shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Quality control charts shall be kept for individual strength "tests", ("test" as defined in paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1) moving average of last 3 "tests" for strength, and moving average for range for the last 3 "tests" for each mixture. The charts shall be similar to those found in ACI 214.3R.

3.13.6 Inspection Before Placing

Foundations, construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.13.7 Placing

The placing foreman shall supervise placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as specified and as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement. The placing foreman shall not permit batching and placing to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.13.8 Vibrators

The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the

head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.13.9 Curing Inspection

a. Moist Curing Inspections. At least once each shift, and not less than twice per day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.

b. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

c. Membrane Curing Inspection. No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each operation, the Contractor shall estimate the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered, shall compute the rate of coverage in square feet per gallon, and shall note whether or not coverage is uniform.

d. Membrane Curing Corrective Action. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.

e. Sheet Curing Inspection. At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using impervious sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.

f. Sheet Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

3.13.10 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

3.13.11 Mixer Uniformity

a. Stationary Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 75,000 cubic yards of concrete placed, whichever results in

the shortest time interval, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94.

b. Truck Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and at least once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94. The truck mixers shall be selected randomly for testing. When satisfactory performance is found in one truck mixer, the performance of mixers of substantially the same design and condition of the blades may be regarded as satisfactory.

c. Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action. When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either the mixing time shall be increased, batching sequence changed, batch size reduced, or adjustments shall be made to the mixer until compliance is achieved.

3.13.12 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL
04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 467/A 467M	(1998) Machine and Coil Chain
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 429	(2000) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-344	(Rev B) Lacquer, Clear Gloss, Exterior, Interior

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items; G ED.

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates. Detail drawings for the following items:

Ladder
Ladder Cage
Aluminum Railing
Hatch Covers
Raised Pattern Steel Deck Plate
Railings
Safety Chains
Stiffner Plates on Bridge

SD-04 Samples

Miscellaneous Metal Items

Samples of the following items: Samples shall be full size, taken from manufacturer's stock, and shall be complete as required for installation in the structure. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is clearly identified and its location recorded.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 653/A 653M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive

materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall have standard mill finish. The thickness of the coating shall be not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish. Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with plaster or concrete during construction shall be protected with a field coat conforming to CID A-A-344.

1.8 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HANDRAILS

Handrails shall be designed to resist a concentrated load of 200 pounds in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 50 pounds per foot applied horizontally to top of the rail, whichever is more severe.

2.1.1 Aluminum Handrails

Handrails shall consist of 2 inch nominal Schedule 40 pipe ASTM B 429. Railings and pipe collars shall be anodized. All fasteners shall be Series 300 stainless steel.

a. Jointing shall be by one of the following methods:

(1) Flush type rail fittings, welded and ground smooth with splice locks secured with 3/8 inch recessed head setscrews.

(2) Mitered and welded joints, made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post and corners, shall be groove welded and ground smooth. Splices, where allowed by the Contracting Officer, shall be butted and reinforced by a tight fitting dowel or sleeve not less than 6 inches in length. Dowel or sleeve shall be connected to one side of the splice by tack welding or by using epoxy cement.

(3) Railings shall be assembled using slip-on aluminum-magnesium alloy fittings for joints. Fittings shall be fastened to pipe or tube with 1/4 inch or 3/8 inch stainless steel recessed head setscrews. Assembled railings shall be provided with fittings only at vertical supports or at rail terminations attached to walls. Expansion joints shall be at the midpoint of panels. A setscrew shall be provided in only one side of the slip-on sleeve. Alloy fittings shall conform to ASTM B 26/B 26M.

b. Removable sections, toe-boards and brackets shall be provided where indicated, using flange castings as appropriate.

2.2 LADDERS

Ladders shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, fixed rail type. Ladders shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of EM-385-1-1, 3 Sep 1996. Fastners shall be stainless steel.

2.3 STIFFNER PLATES ON BRIDGE

Stiffner plates shall be ASTM A36, painted per spec Section 09965.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

2.5 SAFETY CHAINS

Safety chains shall be galvanized welded steel, proof coil chain tested in accordance with ASTM A 467/A 467M, Class CS. Safety chains shall be straight link style, 3/16 inch diameter, minimum 12 links per foot and with bolt type snap hooks on each end. Eye bolts for attachment of chains shall be galvanized 3/8 inch bolt with 3/4 inch eye. Two chains shall be

furnished for each guarded opening.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

3.2 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS

Toeboards and brackets shall be installed where required. Splices, where required, shall be made at expansion joints. Removable sections shall be installed where required.

3.2.1 Installation of Aluminum Handrails

Installation shall be by means of flanges anchored to concrete or masonry by chemical anchors. Bolts used to anchor aluminum alloy flanges shall be stainless steel of a size appropriate to the standard product of the manufacturer. Where aluminum or alloy fittings or extrusions are to be in contact with dissimilar metals or portland cement concrete, the contact surface shall be given a heavy coating of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

3.3 MOUNTING OF SAFETY CHAINS

Safety chains shall be mounted 3 feet 6 inches and 2 feet above the floor.

3.4 HATCH FRAMES AND COVERS

Hatch frames and covers shall finish flush with the floor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09965A

PAINTING: HYDRAULIC STRUCTURES
12/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z87.1	(1989; R 1998) Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection
ANSI Z358.1	(1998) Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 153	(1984; R 1996el) Specific Gravity of Pigments
ASTM D 281	(1995; R 2002) Oil Absorption of Pigments by Spatula Rub-Out
ASTM D 304	(1995; R 1999) n-Butyl Alcohol (Butanol)
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 561	(1982; R 1996e1) Carbon Black Pigment for Paint
ASTM D 740	(1994; R 2001) Methyl Ethyl Ketone
ASTM D 841	(2002) Nitration Grade Toluene
ASTM D 962	(1981; R 1999) Aluminum Powder and Paste Pigments for Paints
ASTM D 1045	(1995; R 2001) Sampling and Testing Plasticizers Used in Plastics
ASTM D 1152	(1997; R 2001) Methanol (Methyl Alcohol)
ASTM D 1153	(1994; R 2001) Methyl Isobutyl Ketone
ASTM D 1186	(2001) Nondestructive Measurement of Dry

	Film Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coatings Applied to a Ferrous Base
ASTM D 1400	(2000) Nondestructive Measurement of Dry Film Thickness of Nonconductive Coatings Applied to a Nonferrous Metal Base
ASTM D 2917	(1991; R 1998) Methyl Isoamyl Ketone
ASTM D 3721	(1983; R 1999) Synthetic Red Iron Oxide Pigment
ASTM D 4417	(1993; R 1999) Field Measurement of Surface Profile of Blast Cleaned Steel

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.20	Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
29 CFR 1910.94	Ventilation
29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1910.146	Permit-required Confined Spaces
29 CFR 1910, Subpart I	Personal Protective Equipment
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead
40 CFR 50.6	National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards for Particulate Matter
40 CFR 50.12	National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards for Lead
40 CFR 117	Determination of Reportable Quantities for Hazardous Substances
40 CFR 122	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 261, App III	Chemical Analysis Test Methods
40 CFR 261, App II, Mtd 1311	Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure

	(TCLP)
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262.22	Number of Copies
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 302	Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
49 CFR 171, Subchapter C	Hazardous Materials Regulations

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-3132	(Basic) Coating System: Epoxy Primer/Urethane Topcoat for Minimally Prepared Atmospheric Steel

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 9	(May 2002) Exterior Alkyd Enamel

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH 98-119	(1998, 4th Ed) Supplement 2 to NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Guide 6	(1995) Guide for Containing Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
SSPC QP 1	(1998; R 2000) Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)
SSPC QP 2	(2000) Standard Procedure for the Qualifications of Painting Contractors (Field Removal of Hazardous Coatings from

	Complex Structures)
SSPC Paint 25	(1997; R 2000) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II
SSPC Paint 25 BCS	(2000) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Blast Cleaned Steel Type I and Tyoe II
SSPC Paint 27	(1982; R 2000) Basic Zinc Chromate-Vinyl Butyral Wash Primer
SSPC PS 26.00	(2000) Aluminum-Pigmented Epoxy Coating System Materials Specification for Performance-Based, Type I for Use Over Blast Cleaned Steel, Type II for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel
SSPC SP 1	(1982; R 2000) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; R 2000) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 5	(2000) White Metal Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(2000) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7	(2000) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

1.2 LUMP SUM PRICE

1.2.1 Painting: Hydraulic Structures

1.2.1.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with "Painting: Hydraulic Structures", which includes full compensation for furnishing all materials, equipment, and labor required to paint the hydraulic structures in accordance with this section.

1.2.1.2 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: lump sum.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Safety and Health Provisions; G RMO

The Contractor shall submit an Accident Prevention Plan in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 of EM 385-1-1. The plan shall include, but is not limited to, each of the topic areas listed in Appendix A therein and the requirements of paragraph SAFETY AND HEALTH PROVISIONS; each topic shall be developed in a concise manner to include management and operational aspects.

Confined Spaces; G RMO

The Contractor shall submit detailed written standard operating procedures for confined spaces in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.146 and EM 385-1-1, Section 6I, and as further described in this paragraph.

a. The procedures shall include certificates of calibration for all testing and monitoring equipment. The certificates of calibration shall include: type of equipment, model number, date of calibration, firm conducting calibration, and signature of individual certifying calibration.

b. The procedures shall include methods of inspection of personal protective equipment prior to use.

c. The procedures shall include work practices and other engineering controls designed to reduce airborne hazardous chemical exposures to a minimum.

d. The procedures shall include specification of the design and installation of ventilation systems which shall provide adequate oxygen content and provide for the dilution of paint solvent vapor, lead, and other toxic particulates within the confined space. In addition, the contractor shall include plans to evaluate the adequacy of air flow patterns.

Respirators; G RMO

The Contractor shall submit a comprehensive written respiratory protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134, 29 CFR 1926.62, and Section 05.E of EM 385-1-1.

Certified Laboratory; G RMO

The contractor shall submit an Airborne Sampling Plan detailing the NIOSH 98-119, Factory Mutual, or Underwriters Laboratories approved equipment, equipment calibration procedures, sampling methods, sampling to be performed, and analytical procedures to be used based on the type of work to be performed and anticipated toxic contaminants to be generated. The contractor shall include the name of the accredited laboratory, listed by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA), to be used to conduct the analysis of any collected air samples.

Ventilation; G RMO

The contractor shall submit a plan to provide ventilation assessment as required by paragraph PAINT APPLICATION, subparagraph VENTILATION.

Medical Status; G RMO

The Contractor shall submit a Medical Surveillance Plan as required in paragraph MEDICAL STATUS and provide a statement from the examining physician indicating the name of each employee evaluated and any limitations which will preclude the employee from performing the work required. The statement shall include the date of the medical evaluation, the physician's name, signature, and telephone number.

Environmental Protection; G RMO

The Contractor shall submit an Environmental Compliance Plan. The plan shall incorporate the submittals for Water Quality Plan, Soil Quality Plan, Ambient Air Monitoring Plan, and Visible Emissions Monitoring Plan. The submitted plan shall also address all aspects of establishing and demarcating regulated areas, ventilation/containment system performance verification, and reporting of accidental releases.

Waste Classification, Handling, and Disposal; G RMO

The contractor shall submit a Waste Classification, Handling, and Disposal Plan in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 261 and 40 CFR 262 and paragraph Waste Classification, Handling, and Disposal.

Containment; G RMO

The Contractor shall submit a plan for containing debris generated during paint removal operations in accordance with the requirements of paragraph Containment. The plan shall include drawings, load-bearing capacity calculations, and wind load calculations. When the design is such that the spent abrasive is allowed to accumulate in quantities greater than 1,000 pounds, and/or impart a significant wind load on the structure, the contractor shall have the drawings approved by a registered structural engineer. The drawings and calculations shall be stamped with the engineer's seal. The contractor shall also identify the type and placement of water booms, methods for anchoring the booms, and the procedures for removing debris.

Visible Emissions Monitoring; G RMO

The Contractor shall submit a Visible Emissions Monitoring Plan in accordance with the paragraph Visible Emissions Monitoring. The plan shall include the provisions for halting work and correcting the containment in the event unacceptable emissions are observed. General statements shall not be used; specific methods,

procedures, and details are required.

PM-10 Monitoring; G RMO

The Contractor shall submit a plan for monitoring emissions of particulate matter 10 microns or less in size (PM-10). The plan shall comply with the requirements of EPA regulation 40 CFR 50.6 and paragraph PM-10 Monitoring. The plan shall also include provisions for halting work and correcting the containment in the event unacceptable emissions occur. The Contractor shall submit a plan for monitoring emissions of Total Suspended Particulates (TSP). The plan shall comply with the requirements of EPA regulation 40 CFR 50.12 and paragraph TSP Monitoring. The plan shall also include provisions for halting work and correcting the containment in the event unacceptable emissions occur.

Water Quality; G RMO

For all job sites where lead-containing or other hazardous paint will be removed, the Contractor shall submit a Water Quality Plan. The plan shall include provisions for halting work if spills or emissions are observed entering into bodies of water or found in areas where storm water runoff could carry the debris into bodies of water or storm sewers. The plan shall also address cleanup and reporting procedures.

Soil Quality; G RMO

For all job sites where lead-containing or other hazardous paint will be removed, the Contractor shall submit a Soil Quality Plan. The plan shall include provisions for halting the work should soil contamination occur, correcting the deficiencies responsible for the contamination, and provide procedures for removing and replacing contaminated soil.

SD-04 Samples

Special Paint Formulas; G RMO
Paint Formulations; G RMO

The Contractor shall submit samples of all special paint formula, Military, Master Painter Institute, Commercial Item Description, and SSPC paints. For products that are specified to be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations the Contractor shall also submit the paint producers product data sheet or other written instructions for those products.

Solvent and Thinners; G RMO

Samples shall be submitted of the thinners which are those solvents used to reduce the viscosity of the paint.

SD-06 Test Reports

PM-10 Monitoring; G RMO

The Contractor shall submit reports of the PM-10 monitoring tests as described in paragraph PM-10 Monitoring.

TSP Monitoring; G RMO

The Contractor shall submit reports of the TSP monitoring tests as described in paragraph TSP Monitoring.

Certified Laboratory; G RMO

The Contractor shall submit reports of airborne sampling tests.

Soil Quality; G RMO

The Contractor shall submit the results of the prework and post work soil quality tests in accordance with the requirements of paragraph Soil Quality.

Inspection; G RMO

The Contractor shall submit records of inspections and operations performed in accordance with paragraph INSPECTION. Submittals shall be made on a daily basis.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G RMO

The Contractor shall submit certification pursuant to paragraph QUALIFICATIONS for all job sites. Submittal of the qualifications and experience of any additional qualified and competent persons employed to provide on-site environmental, safety, and health shall also be provided. Acceptance of this submission must be obtained prior to the submission of other required environmental, safety, and health submittal items.

Qualified Painting Contractor; G RMO

The Contractor shall submit a copy of their current SSPC QP 1 certification.

Qualified Hazardous Paint Removal Contractor; G RMO

The Contractor shall submit a copy of their current SSPC QP 2 certification.

Coating Thickness Gage Qualification; G RMO

Documentation of manufacturer's certification shall be submitted for all coating thickness gages.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Qualifications and experience shall comply with the following.

1.4.1 Certified Professional

The Contractor shall utilize a qualified and competent person as defined in Section 01 of EM 385-1-1 to develop the required safety and health submittal and to provide on-site safety and health services during the contract period. The person shall be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH), an Industrial Hygienist (IH), or a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with a minimum of 3 years of demonstrated experience in similar related work. The Contractor shall certify that the Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) holds current and valid certification from the American Board of Industrial Hygiene (ABIH), that the IH is considered board eligible by written confirmation from the ABIH, or that the CSP holds current and valid certification from the American Board of Certified Safety Professionals. The CIH, IH, or CSP may utilize other qualified and competent persons, as defined in EM 385-1-1, to conduct on-site safety and health activities as long as these persons have a minimum of 2 years of demonstrated experience in similar related work and are under the direct supervision of the CIH, IH, or CSP. For lead containing jobsites, the competent and qualified person shall have successfully completed an EPA or state accredited lead-based paint abatement Supervisor course specific to the work to be performed and shall possess current and valid state and/or local government certification, as required.

1.4.2 Certified Laboratory

The Contractor shall provide documentation which includes the name, address, and telephone number of the laboratories to be providing services. In addition, the documentation shall indicate that each laboratory is an EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) accredited laboratory and that each is rated proficient in the NIOSH/EPA Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing Program (ELPAT)and will document the date of current accreditation. Certification shall include accreditation for heavy metal analysis, list of experience relevant to analysis of lead in air, and a Quality Assurance and Quality Control Program.

1.4.3 Qualified Painting Contractor

The Contractor shall be a certified SSPC-QP 1 Painting Contractor.

1.4.4 Paint Removal Contractor

SSPC-QP 2 Painting Contractor.

1.4.5 Qualified Paint Applicator

Documentation of certification shall be submitted for all paint applicators. Prior to the initiation of any work all paint applicators shall be tested and certified as meeting the requirements of the qualified paint applicator. Certification shall be administered by the government approved independent third party Test Agency. Applicators failing the certification test shall not be permitted to apply any paint on the project.

1.4.5.1 Test Plate

The test plate shall consist of a 6 feet by 6 feet steel plate with a 3/8 inch minimum thickness. The test plate shall have at least six bolts, three with bolt heads exposed and three with threads exposed, a 12-inch wide flange and a 6-inch diameter pipe each 18 inches long welded perpendicular to the test panel and a 6-inch deep T-beam with sealed ends welded horizontal across the test panel one foot up from the bottom all within the area to be painted on one side. Bolts shall be 1 inch minimum diameter.

1.4.5.2 Certification Test Procedure

Certification testing of paint applicators shall be conducted at the job site in coordination with the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall supply the fabricated test plates to be used for the tests and shall provide crane service, rigging, and any other work necessary to provide accessibility for the certification testing and inspection. In preparation, the Contractor shall clean and prepare the test plates in accordance with the requirements of the contracted work. Abrasive blasting shall be performed with the blast media to be used in the contract. The paints to be applied shall be the Contractor supplied materials and shall be those previously tested and approved for use on the contract. Paints shall be applied as specified in the contract. The painter being tested shall mix and thin the paints to be used in the test and shall set up and adjust the application equipment for use. Each painter shall apply each of the types of paint comprising the specified system. The test plate shall be painted in a near vertical position.

1.4.5.3 Certification Criteria

The paint applicator shall be evaluated based on the conformance of the applied paint system to the requirements of the specifications. Deficiencies in the coatings, improper mixing or improper application methods are basis for failure. The Test Agency shall be the sole judge as to the acceptability of each paint applicators performance.

1.4.6 Coating Thickness Gage Qualification

Documentation of certification shall be submitted for all coating thickness gages. Magnetic flux thickness gages as described in ASTM D 1186 shall be used to make all coating thickness measurements on ferrous metal substrates. Eddy current thickness gages as described in ASTM D 1400 shall be used to measure coating thickness on all nonferrous metal substrates. Gages shall have an accuracy of +/- 3 percent or better. Gages to be used on the job shall be certified by the manufacturer as meeting these requirements.

1.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING

The Contractor shall allow at least 30 days for sampling and testing. Sampling may be at the jobsite or source of supply. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the paint and thinner are available for sampling. Sampling of each batch shall be witnessed by the Contracting

Officer unless otherwise specified or directed. A 1-quart sample of paint and thinner shall be submitted for each batch proposed for use. The sample shall be labeled to indicate formula or specification number and nomenclature, batch number, batch quantity, color, date made, and applicable project contract number. Testing will be performed by the Government.

1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROVISIONS

Work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1926, EM 385-1-1, and other references as listed herein. Matters of interpretation of the standards shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where the regulations conflict, the most stringent requirements shall apply. Paragraph SAFETY AND HEALTH PROVISIONS supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1, paragraph (1). In any conflict between Section 01 of EM 385-1-1 and this paragraph, the provisions herein shall govern.

1.6.1 Abrasive Blasting

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements in Section 06.H of EM 385-1-1.

1.6.1.1 Hoses And Nozzles

In addition to the requirements in Section 20 of EM 385-1-1, hoses and hose connections of a type to prevent shock from static electricity shall be used. Hose lengths shall be joined together by approved couplings of a material and type designed to prevent erosion and weakening of the couplings. The couplings and nozzle attachments shall fit on the outside of the hose and shall be designed to prevent accidental disengagement.

1.6.1.2 Workers Other Than Blasters

Workers other than blasting operators working in close proximity to abrasive blasting operations shall be protected by utilizing MSHA/NIOSH-approved half-face or full-face air purifying respirators equipped with high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters, eye protection meeting or exceeding ANSI Z87.1 and hearing protectors (ear plugs and/or ear muffs) providing a noise reduction rating of at least 20 dBA or as needed to provide adequate protection.

1.6.2 Cleaning with Compressed Air

Cleaning with compressed air shall be in accordance with Section 20.B.5 of EM 385-1-1 and personnel shall be protected as specified in 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.6.3 Cleaning with Solvents

1.6.3.1 Ventilation

Ventilation shall be provided where required by 29 CFR 1910.146 or where the concentration of solvent vapors exceeds 10 percent of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL). Ventilation shall be in accordance with 29 CFR

1910.94, paragraph (c)(5).

1.6.3.2 Personal Protective Equipment

Personal protective equipment shall be provided where required by 29 CFR 1910.146 and in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, Subpart I.

1.6.4 Pretreatment of Metals and Concrete with Acids

1.6.4.1 Personal Protective Equipment

Personnel shall be protected in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, Subpart I.

1.6.4.2 Emergency Equipment

In addition to the requirements of Section 05 of EM 385-1-1, the Contractor shall provide an eyewash in accordance with ANSI Z358.1, paragraph (6).

1.6.5 Mixing Epoxy and Polyurethane Resin Formulations

1.6.5.1 Exhaust Ventilation

Local exhaust ventilation shall be provided in the area where the curing agent and resin are mixed. This ventilation system shall be capable of providing at least 100 linear fpm of capture velocity measured at the point where the curing agent and resin contact during mixing.

1.6.5.2 Personal Protective Equipment

Exposure of skin and eyes to epoxy resin components shall be avoided by wearing appropriate chemically resistant gloves, apron, safety goggles, and face shields meeting or exceeding the requirements of ANSI Z87.1.

1.6.5.3 Medical Precautions

Individuals who have a history of sensitivity to epoxy or polyurethane resin systems shall be medically evaluated before any exposure can occur. Individuals who are medically evaluated as exhibiting a sensitivity to epoxy resins shall not conduct work tasks or otherwise be exposed to such chemicals. Individuals who develop a sensitivity shall be immediately removed from further exposure and medically evaluated.

1.6.5.4 Emergency Equipment

A combination unit, comprised of an eyewash and deluge shower, within close proximity to the epoxy or polyurethane resin mixing operation shall be provided in accordance with ANSI Z358.1, paragraph (9).

1.6.6 Paint Application

1.6.6.1 Ventilation

When using solvent-based paint in confined spaces, ventilation shall be provided to exchange air in the space at a minimum rate of 5,000 cubic feet

per minute per spray gun in operation. It may be necessary to install both a mechanical supply and exhaust ventilation system to effect adequate air changes within the confined space. All air-moving devices shall be located and affixed to an opening of the confined space in a manner that assures that the airflow is not restricted or short circuited and is supplied in the proper direction. Means of egress shall not be blocked. Ventilation shall be continued after completion of painting and through the drying phase of the operation. If the ventilation system fails or the concentration of volatiles exceeds 10 percent of the LEL (except in the zone immediately adjacent to the spray nozzle), painting shall be stopped and spaces evacuated until such time that adequate ventilation is provided. An audible alarm that signals system failure shall be an integral part of the ventilation system. The effectiveness of the ventilation shall be checked by using ventilation smoke tubes and making frequent oxygen and combustible gas readings during painting operations. Exhaust ducts shall discharge clear of the working areas and away from possible sources of ignition.

1.6.6.2 Explosion Proof Equipment

Electrical wiring, lights, and other equipment located in the paint spraying area shall be of the explosion proof type designed for operation in Class I, Division 1, Group D, hazardous locations as required by the NFPA 70. Electrical wiring, motors, and other equipment, outside of but within 20 feet of any spraying area, shall not spark and shall conform to the provisions for Class I, Division 2, Group D, hazardous locations. Electric motors used to drive exhaust fans shall not be placed inside spraying areas or ducts. Fan blades and portable air ducts shall be constructed of nonferrous materials. Motors and associated control equipment shall be properly maintained and grounded. The metallic parts of air-moving devices, spray guns, connecting tubing, and duct work shall be electrically bonded and the bonded assembly shall be grounded.

1.6.6.3 Further Precautions

a. Workers shall wear nonsparking safety shoes.

b. Solvent drums taken into the spraying area shall be placed on nonferrous surfaces and shall be grounded. Metallic bonding shall be maintained between containers and drums when materials are being transferred.

c. Insulation on all power and lighting cables shall be inspected to ensure that the insulation is in excellent working condition and is free of all cracks and worn spots. Cables shall be further inspected to ensure that no connections are within 50 feet of the operation, that lines are not overloaded, and that they are suspended with sufficient slack to prevent undue stress or chafing.

1.6.6.4 Ignition Sources

Ignition sources, to include lighted cigarettes, cigars, pipes, matches, or cigarette lighters shall be prohibited in area of solvent cleaning, paint storage, paint mixing, or paint application.

1.6.7 Health Protection

1.6.7.1 Air Sampling

The Contractor shall perform air sampling and testing as needed to assure that workers are not exposed to contaminants above the permissible exposure limit. In addition, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of the test results from the laboratory within five working days of the sampling date and shall provide results from direct-reading instrumentation on the same day the samples are collected.

1.6.7.2 Respirators

During all spray painting operations, spray painters shall use approved SCBA or SAR (air line) respirators, unless valid air sampling has demonstrated contaminant levels to be consistently within concentrations that are compatible with air-purifying respirator Assigned Protection Factor (APF). Persons with facial hair that interferes with the sealing surface of the facepiece to faceseal or interferes with respirator valve function shall not be allowed to perform work requiring respiratory protection. Air-purifying chemical cartridge/canister half- or full-facepiece respirators that have a particulate prefilter and are suitable for the specific type(s) of gas/vapor and particulate contaminant(s) may be used for nonconfined space painting, mixing, and cleaning (using solvents). These respirators may be used provided the measured or anticipated concentration of the contaminant(s) in the breathing zone of the exposed worker does not exceed the APF for the respirator and the gas/vapor has good warning properties or the respirator assembly is equipped with a NIOSH-approved end of service life indicator for the gas(es)/vapor anticipated or encountered. Where paint contains toxic elements such as lead, cadmium, chromium, or other toxic particulates that may become airborne during painting in nonconfined spaces, air-purifying half- and full-facepiece respirators or powered air-purifying respirators equipped with appropriate gas vapor cartridges, in combination with a high-efficiency filter, or an appropriate canister incorporating a high-efficiency filter, shall be used.

1.6.7.3 Protective Clothing and Equipment

All workers shall wear safety shoes or boots, appropriate gloves to protect against the chemical to be encountered, and breathable, protective, full-body covering during spray-painting applications. Where necessary for emergencies, protective equipment such as life lines, body harnesses, or other means of personnel removal shall be used during confined-space work.

1.7 MEDICAL STATUS

Prior to the start of work and annually thereafter, all Contractor employees working with or around paint systems, thinners, blast media, those required to wear respiratory protective equipment, and those who will be exposed to high noise levels shall be medically evaluated for the particular type of exposure they may encounter. Medical records shall be maintained as required by 29 CFR 1910.20. The evaluation shall include:

a. Audiometric testing and evaluation of employees who will work in a noise environment with a time weighted average greater than or equal to 90 dBA.

b. Vision screening (employees who use full-facepiece respirators shall not wear contact lenses).

c. Medical evaluation shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

(1) Medical history including, but not limited to, alcohol use, with emphasis on liver, kidney, and pulmonary systems, and sensitivity to chemicals to be used on the job.

(2) General physical examination with emphasis on liver, kidney, and pulmonary system.

(3) Determination of the employee's physical and psychological ability to wear respiratory protective equipment and to perform job-related tasks.

(4) Determination of baseline values of biological indices for later comparison to changes associated with exposure to paint systems and thinners or blast media, which include: liver function tests to include SGOT, SGPT, GGPT, alkaline phosphates, bilirubin, complete urinalysis, EKG (employees over age 40), blood urea nitrogen (bun), serum creatinine, pulmonary function test, FVC, and FEV, chest x-ray (if medically indicated), blood lead and ZPP (for individuals where it is known there will be an exposure to materials containing lead), other criteria that may be deemed necessary by the Contractor's physician, and Physician's statements for individual employees that medical status would permit specific task performance.

(5) For lead-based paint removal, the medical requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62 shall also be included.

1.8 CHANGE IN MEDICAL STATUS

Any employee whose medical status has changed negatively due to work related chemical and/or physical agent exposure while working with or around paint systems and thinners, blast media, or other chemicals shall be evaluated by a physician, and the Contractor shall obtain a physicians statement as described in paragraph MEDICAL STATUS prior to allowing the employee to return to those work tasks. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any negative changes in employee medical status and the results of the physicians reevaluation statement.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

In addition to the requirements of section 01354 the Contractor shall comply with the following environmental protection criteria.

1.9.1 Waste Classification, Handling, and Disposal

The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring the proper disposal of all hazardous and nonhazardous waste generated during the project. Waste generated from abrasive blasting lead-containing paints with recyclable steel or iron abrasives shall be disposed of as a hazardous waste or shall be stabilized with proprietary pre-blast additives regardless of the results of 40 CFR 261, App II, Mtd 1311. Where stabilization is preferred, the contractor shall employ a proprietary blast additive, that has been blended with the blast media prior to use. Hazardous waste shall be placed in properly labeled closed containers and shall be shielded adequately to prevent dispersion of the waste by wind or water. Any evidence of improper storage shall be cause for immediate shutdown of the project until corrective action is taken. Nonhazardous waste shall be stored in closed containers separate from hazardous waste storage areas. All hazardous waste shall be transported by a licensed transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 263 and 49 CFR 171, Subchapter C. All nonhazardous waste shall be transported in accordance with local regulations regarding waste transportation. In addition to the number of manifest copies required by 40 CFR 262.22, one copy of each manifest will be supplied to the Contracting Officer prior to transportation.

1.9.2 Containment

The Contractor shall contain debris generated during paint removal operations in accordance with the requirements of SSPC Guide 6. Where required the containment air pressure shall be verified visually. Where required the minimum air movement velocity shall be 100 fpm for cross-draft ventilation or 60 fpm for downdraft ventilation.

1.9.3 Water Quality

The Contractor shall conduct operations in such a manner that lead-containing and other hazardous paint debris do not contaminate the water and so that NPDES permits per EPA regulation 40 CFR 122 are not required for the project. In the event that there are any releases of lead paint debris into the waterways, with reportable quantities of hazardous substances designated pursuant to Section 311 of the Clean Water Act, they shall be reported to the EPA in accordance with 40 CFR 117 and 40 CFR 355. Releases or spills that carry into waterways or storm sewers shall be thoroughly documented. The documentation shall include the time and location of the release, amount of material released, actions taken to clean up the debris, amount of debris recovered, and corrective action taken to avoid a reoccurrence. Releases shall also be reported to the Coast Guard and other state and local authorities as appropriate. If the release is equivalent to 10 pounds or more of lead-containing material in a 24-hour period, it is considered to be a reportable quantity under CERCLA. The Contractor shall comply with 40 CFR 302.

1.9.4 Soil Quality

The Contractor shall establish and implement practices and procedures for preventing contamination of the soil from the removal of lead-containing or other hazardous paints. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting

Officer, soil shall be considered to have been contaminated by the Contractor's operation if an increase in the total lead content of 100 PPM or greater over background levels occurs. For purposes of computing the increase compute the mean background levels and the mean post-removal levels. The 100 PPM criteria is met if the difference between the means is less than 100 PPM plus the 95 percent confidence limit. Soil sampling and testing shall be conducted prior to the beginning of the project and after the project is completed. Interim testing may also be performed in the event the Contractor or Contracting Officer wants to confirm that the containment system and work practices continue to provide satisfactory protection of the soil. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the following minimum test locations shall be selected for soil analysis. Two locations shall be selected beneath or immediately adjacent to the structure being prepared, and additional samples shall be taken within 100 feet in each direction of the project (i.e., N, S, E, W) in which soil is present. The number of soil sample locations shall be sufficient to adequately characterize the soil contaminant levels within and around the project area. Five composite samples shall be collected at each location. Each of the five samples shall be comprised of five individual plugs of soil combined in a single bag. The composite samples at each location shall be collected using the following procedure:

a. Place a 1-square foot template at each location.

b. Remove a sample of soil 3/4 inch in diameter and 1/2 inch in depth at the center of the template and at each of the four corners. Place the five soil plugs into a single bag. This represents one of the three samples to be removed at a given location.

c. Move the template 1 inch in any direction and repeat the process to collect the second sample. Place all plugs in a separate bag. Move the template 1 inch farther to collect the third sample.

d. Identify each sample bag with the date, specific location of the sample, name and signature of the sampling technician, and complete chain of custody records.

e. It is critical that the specific location of each sample be thoroughly measured and documented as the final project testing (and any interim testing) must be sampled in the precise locations.

Three samples collected at each location shall be analyzed. One of the remaining two samples shall be maintained by the Contractor for the duration of the project and the other by the Contracting Officer in the event reanalysis is required. Lead-containing samples shall be analyzed in accordance with EPA testing guidance as published in 40 CFR 261, App III, by a laboratory listed by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) as being proficient in conducting the test. The Contractor shall note that if it is determined that contamination of the soil has occurred as a result of the paint removal operations, TCLP testing will be employed to determine if the soil must be handled and disposed of as a hazardous waste. The initial sampling of the soil for total lead content does not establish whether the soil would be considered hazardous by TCLP testing. As a result, at the Contractor's option, additional prework soil samples

may be removed (minimum of 105 grams is required for a single test at each site) to conduct TCLP testing to establish whether the soil would be classified as hazardous prior to project startup. In the event that there is a release of lead paint debris onto the soil and if the release is 10 pounds or more of lead-containing material in a 24-hour period, it is considered to be a reportable quantity under CERCLA. The Contractor shall comply with 40 CFR 302. The Contractor shall thoroughly document the occurrence of any spills of lead debris into the soil. The documentation shall include the time and location of the release, amount of material released, actions taken to clean up the debris, amount of debris reclaimed, and corrective action taken to avoid a reoccurrence. The documentation shall be provided to the Contracting Officer and shall also include the results of laboratory testing.

1.10 PAINT PACKAGING, DELIVERY, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be processed and packaged to ensure that within a period of one year from date of manufacture, they will not gel, liver, or thicken deleteriously, or form gas in the closed container. Paints, unless otherwise specified or permitted, shall be packaged in standard containers not larger than 5 gallons, with removable friction or lug-type covers. Containers for vinyl-type paints shall be lined with a coating resistant to solvents in the formulations and capable of effectively isolating the paint from contact with the metal container. Each container of paint or separately packaged component thereof shall be labeled to indicate the purchaser's order number, date of manufacture, manufacturer's batch number, quantity, color, component identification and designated name, and formula or specification number of the paint together with special labeling instructions, when specified. Paint shall be delivered to the job in unbroken containers. Paints that can be harmed by exposure to cold weather shall be stored in ventilated, heated shelters. All paints shall be stored under cover from the elements and in locations free from sparks and flames.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPECIAL PAINT FORMULAS

Special paints shall have the composition as indicated in the formulas listed herein. Where so specified, certain components of a paint formulation shall be packaged in separate containers for mixing on the job. If not specified or otherwise prescribed, the color shall be that naturally obtained from the required pigmentation.

2.2 PAINT FORMULATIONS

Special paint formulas shall comply with the following:

2.3 INGREDIENTS FOR SPECIAL PAINT FORMULAS

The following ingredient materials and thinners apply only to those special paints whose formulas are shown above in detail.

2.3.1 Pigments and Suspending Agents

2.3.1.1 Aluminum Powder

For vinyl paint aluminum powder shall conform to ASTM D 962, Type 1, Class B.

2.3.1.2 Carbon Black

Carbon black shall conform to ASTM D 561, Type I or II.

2.3.1.3 Zinc Dust

Zinc dust pigment shall conform to ASTM D 520, Type II.

2.3.1.4 Iron Oxide

Iron oxide, (Dry) synthetic (red), shall conform to ASTM D 3721. In addition, the pigment shall have a maximum oil absorption of 24 and a specific gravity of 4.90 to 5.20 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 281 and ASTM D 153, Method A, respectively. When the pigment is dispersed into specified vinyl paint formulation, the paint shall have color approximating FED-STD-595 color 10076 (dark red paint), and shall show no evidence of incompatibility or reaction between pigment and other components after 6 months storage.

2.3.1.5 Titanium Dioxide

Titanium dioxide in vinyl paint Formula V-766e shall be one of the following: Kronos 2160 or 2101, Kronos, Inc.; Ti-Pure 960, E.I. Dupont DeNemours and Co., Inc.

2.3.1.6 Suspending Agent E

Suspending Agent E shall be a light cream colored finely divided powder having a specific gravity of 2 to 2.3. It shall be an organic derivative of magnesium aluminum silicate mineral capable of minimizing the tendency of zinc dust to settle hard without increasing the viscosity of the paint appreciably. MPA-14, produced by RHEOX, Inc., has these properties.

2.3.1.7 Suspending Agent F

Suspending Agent F shall be a light cream colored finely divided powder having a specific gravity of approximately 1.8. It shall be an organic derivative of a special montmorillonite (trialkylaryl ammonium hectorite). Bentone 27, produced by RHEOX, Inc., has these properties.

2.3.2 Resins, Plasticizer, and Catalyst

2.3.2.1 Diisodecyl Phthalate

Diisodecyl Phthalate shall have a purity of not less than 99.0 percent, shall contain not more than 0.1 percent water, and shall have an acid number (ASTM D 1045) of not more than 0.10.

2.3.2.2 Vinyl Resin, Type 3

Vinyl resin, Type 3, shall be a vinyl chloride-acetate copolymer of medium average molecular weight produced by a solution polymerization process and shall contain 85 to 88 percent vinyl chloride and 12 to 15 percent vinyl acetate by weight. The resin shall have film-forming properties and shall, in specified formulations, produce results equal to Vinylite resin VYHH, as manufactured by the Union Carbide Corporation.

2.3.2.3 Vinyl Resin, Type 4

Vinyl resin, Type 4, shall be a copolymer of the vinyl chloride-acetate type produced by a solution polymerization process, shall contain (by weight) 1 percent interpolymerized dibasic acid, 84 to 87 percent vinyl chloride, and 12 to 15 percent vinyl acetate. The resin shall have film-forming properties and shall, in the specified formulations, produce results equal to Vinylite resin VMCH, as manufactured by the Union Carbide Corporation.

2.3.2.4 Ortho-phosphoric Acid

Ortho-phosphoric acid shall be a chemically pure 85-percent grade.

2.3.3 Solvent and Thinners

2.3.3.1 Methanol

Methanol (methyl alcohol) shall conform to ASTM D 1152.

2.3.3.2 Methyl Ethyl Ketone

Methyl ethyl ketone (MEK) shall conform to ASTM D 740.

2.3.3.3 Methyl Isobutyl Ketone

Methyl isobutyl ketone (MIBK) shall conform to ASTM D 1153.

2.3.3.4 Methyl Isoamyl Ketone

Methyl isoamyl ketone (MIAK) shall conform to ASTM D 2917.

2.3.3.5 Toluene

Toluene shall conform to ASTM D 841.

2.3.4 Silane B

Silane B for Formula VZ-108d shall be N-beta-(aminoethyl)-gamma-aminopropyltrimethoxy silane. Silane A-1120, produced by the C.K. Witco Corporation, and Silane Z-6020, produced by Dow Corning Corporation, are products of this type.

2.3.5 Propylene Oxide

Propylene oxide shall be a commercially pure product suitable for the

intended use.

2.4 TESTING

2.4.1 Chromatographic Analysis

Solvents in vinyl paints and thinners shall be subject to analysis by programmed temperature gas chromatographic methods and/or spectrophotometric methods, employing the same techniques that give reproducible results on prepared control samples known to meet the specifications. If the solvent being analyzed is of the type consisting primarily of a single chemical compound or a mixture or two or more such solvents, interpretation of the test results shall take cognizance of the degree of purity of the individual solvents as commercially produced for the paint industry.

2.4.2 Vinyl Paints

Vinyl paints shall be subject to the following adhesion test. When V-766 or V-106 formulations are tested, 5 to 7 mils (dry) shall be spray applied to mild steel panels. The steel panels shall be essentially free of oil or other contaminants that may interfere with coating adhesion. The test panels shall be dry blast cleaned to a White Metal grade which shall be in compliance with SSPC SP 5. The surface shall have an angular profile of 2.0 to 2.5 mils as measured by ASTM D 4417, Method C. When V-102 or V-103 formulations are tested, they shall be spray applied over 1.5 to 2.5 mils (dry) of V-766 or V-106 known to pass this test. When VZ-108 is tested, the coating shall be mixed in its proper proportions and then spray applied to a dry film thickness of 1.5 to 2.5 mils above the blast profile. The VZ-108 shall be top coated with a V-766 known to pass this test. In all cases, the complete system shall have a total dry film thickness of 5 to 7 mils above the blast profile. After being air dried for 2 hours at room temperature, the panel shall be dried in a vertical position for 16 hours at 120 degrees F. After cooling for 1 hour, the panel shall be immersed in tap water at 85 to 90 degrees F for 48 to 72 hours. Immediately upon removal, the panel shall be dried with soft cloth and examined for adhesion as follows: With a pocket knife or other suitable instrument, two parallel cuts at least 1 inch long shall be made 1/4 to 3/8 inch apart through the paint film to the steel surface. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and passing through the end of the first two. With the tip of the knife blade, the film shall be loosened from the panel from the third cut between the parallel cuts for a distance of 1/8 to 1/4 inch. With the panel being held horizontally, the free end of the paint film shall be grasped between the thumb and forefinger and pulled vertically in an attempt to remove the film as a strip from between the first two cuts. The strip of paint film shall be removed at a rate of approximately 1/10 inch per second and shall be maintained in a vertical position during the process of removal. The adhesion is acceptable if the strip of paint breaks when pulled or if the strip elongates a minimum of 10 percent during its removal. Paints not intended to be self-priming shall exhibit no delamination from the primer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEANING AND PREPARATION OF SURFACES TO BE PAINTED

3.1.1 General Requirements

Surfaces to be painted shall be cleaned before applying paint or surface treatments. Deposits of grease or oil shall be removed in accordance with SSPC SP 1, prior to mechanical cleaning. Solvent cleaning shall be accomplished with mineral spirits or other low toxicity solvents having a flash point above 100 degrees F. Clean cloths and clean fluids shall be used to avoid leaving a thin film of greasy residue on the surfaces being cleaned. Items not to be prepared or coated shall be protected from damage by the surface preparation methods. Machinery shall be protected against entry of blast abrasive and dust into working parts. Cleaning and painting shall be so programmed that dust or other contaminants from the cleaning process do not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces, and surfaces not intended to be painted shall be suitably protected from the effects of cleaning and painting operations. Welding of, or in the vicinity of, previously painted surfaces shall be conducted in a manner to prevent weld spatter from striking the paint and to otherwise reduce coating damage to a minimum; paint damaged by welding operations shall be restored to original condition. Surfaces to be painted that will be inaccessible after construction, erection, or installation operations are completed shall be painted before they become inaccessible.

3.1.2 Ferrous Surfaces Subject to Atmospheric Exposures

Ferrous surfaces that are to be continuously in exterior or interior atmospheric exposure and other surfaces as directed shall be cleaned by means of [power tools or by dry blasting to the brush-off grade][dry blasting to a commercial grade]. Cleaning and priming shall be done in the shop unless otherwise directed or permitted. [Power tool cleaning shall conform to the requirements of SSPC SP 3. Brush-off blast cleaning shall conform to the requirements of SSPC SP 7.][Commercial blast cleaning shall conform to the reqirements of SSPC SP 6.] Welds and adjoining surfaces within a few inches (centimeters) thereof shall be cleaned of weld flux, spatter, and other harmful deposits by blasting, power impact tools, power wire brush, or such combination of these and other methods as may be necessary for complete removal of each type of deposit. The combination of cleaning methods need not include blasting when preparation of the overall surfaces is carried out by the power tool method. However, brush scrubbing and rinsing with clean water, after mechanical cleaning is completed, will be required unless the latter is carried out with thoroughness to remove all soluble alkaline deposits. Wetting of the surfaces during water-washing operations shall be limited to the weld area required to be treated, and such areas shall be dry before painting. Welds and adjacent surfaces cleaned thoroughly by blasting alone will be considered adequately prepared provided that weld spatter not dislodged by the blast stream shall be removed with impact or grinding tools. All surfaces shall be primed as soon as practicable after cleaning but prior to contamination or deterioration of the prepared surfaces. To the greatest degree possible, steel surfaces shall be cleaned (and primed) prior to lengthy outdoor storage.

3.1.3 Ferrous Surfaces Subject to Severe Exposure

Ferrous surfaces subject to extended periods of immersion or as otherwise required shall be dry blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 5. The blast profile, unless otherwise specified, shall be 1.5 to 2.5 mils as measured by ASTM D 4417, Method C. Appropriate abrasive blast media shall be used to produce the desired surface profile and to give an angular anchor tooth pattern. If recycled blast media is used, an appropriate particle size distribution shall be maintained so that the specified profile is consistently obtained. Steel shot or other abrasives that do not produce an angular profile shall not be used. Weld spatter not dislodged by blasting shall be removed with impact or grinding tools and the areas reblasted prior to painting. Surfaces shall be dry at the time of blasting. Blast cleaning to SSPC SP 5 shall be done in the field and, unless otherwise specifically authorized, after final erection. Within 8 hours after cleaning, prior to the deposition of any detectable moisture, contaminants, or corrosion, all ferrous surfaces blast cleaned to SSPC SP 5 shall be cleaned of dust and abrasive particles by brush, vacuum cleaner, and/or blown down with clean, dry, compressed air, and given the first coat of paint. Upon written request by the Contractor, the Contracting Officer may authorize mill or shop cleaning of assembled or partially assembled components specified to receive one of the vinyl-type paint systems or Systems Nos. 6-A-Z and 21-A-Z employing the epoxy zinc-rich primer. The surfaces, if shop blasted, shall be shop coated with the first and second coats of the specified paint system except that the epoxy zinc-rich primed surfaces shall receive an extra single spray coat of the zinc primer at the time field painting is started, as specified in the paint system instructions. The shop coating shall be maintained in good condition by cleaning and touching up of areas damaged during the construction period. If pinpoint or general rusting appears, surfaces shall be reblasted and repainted at no added cost to the Government. Prior to the field application of subsequent coats, soiled areas of the shop coating shall be thoroughly cleaned and all welds or other unpainted or damaged areas shall be cleaned and coated in a manner to make them equivalent to adjacent, undamaged paint surfaces.

3.1.4 Damp and Wet Ferrous Metal Surfaces

Ferrous surfaces that are wet with condensation or standing or running water, shall be blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 5. The blast profile, unless otherwise specified, shall be 1.5 to 3.0 mils as measured by ASTM D 4417, Method C. Appropriate abrasive blast media shall be used to produce the desired surface profile and to give an angular anchor tooth pattern. Steel grit or shot media shall not be used. Weld spatter not dislodged by blasting shall be removed with impact or grinding tools and the areas reblasted prior to painting. Surfaces shall be as dry as possible at the time of blasting. Immediately after cleaning and prior to the formation of extensive corrosion products, all ferrous surfaces blast cleaned to SSPC SP 5 shall be cleaned of residual abrasive particles, and given the first coat of paint. A slightly visible rust bloom shall be permitted on surfaces to be painted.

3.1.5 Galvanized, Aluminum, Aluminum Alloy, or Copper Surfaces

Where surfaces are specified to be painted, they shall be first washed with clean mineral spirits and then pretreated with a primer conforming to SSPC Paint 27 in accordance with the following instructions. The pretreatment

primer shall be mixed by adding one volume of acid component (diluent) to four volumes of resin component (base solution) slowly and with constant stirring. After mixing, the material shall be used within 8 hours. The pretreatment primer shall be spray applied at a coverage rate of 250 to 300 square feet per gallon (of resin component) to give a dry film thickness of 0.3 to 0.5 mil. Small areas may be coated by brush or swab. Care shall be exercised in spray application to avoid the deposition of dry particles on the surface. A wet spray shall be maintained at all times by additional thinning with Normal Butanol ASTM D 304. The acid component (diluent), over and above the amount prescribed above, shall not be used for thinning purposes. Surfaces shall receive the first coat of paint after at least 1 but not more than 24 hours drying of the pretreatment primer film.

3.2 PAINT APPLICATION

3.2.1 General

The finished coating shall be free from holidays, pinholes, bubbles, runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, excessive or unsightly brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and gloss. Application of initial or subsequent coatings shall not commence until the Contracting Officer has verified that atmospheric conditions and the surfaces to be coated are satisfactory. Each paint coat shall be applied in a manner that will produce an even, continuous film of uniform thickness. Edges, corners, crevices, seams, joints, welds, rivets, corrosion pits, and other surface irregularities shall receive special attention to ensure that they receive an adequate thickness of paint. Spray equipment shall be equipped with traps and separators and where appropriate, mechanical agitators, pressure gauges, pressure regulators, and screens or filters. Air caps, nozzles, and needles shall be as recommended by the spray equipment manufacturer for the material being applied. Airless-type spray equipment may be used only on broad, flat, or otherwise simply configured surfaces, except that it may be employed for general painting if the spray gun is equipped with dual or adjustable tips of proper types and orifice sizes. Airless-type equipment shall not be used for the application of vinyl paints.

3.2.2 Mixing and Thinning

Paints shall be thoroughly mixed, strained where necessary, and kept at a uniform composition and consistency during application. Paste or dry-powder pigments specified to be added at the time of use shall, with the aid of powered stirrers, be incorporated into the vehicle or base paint in a manner that will produce a smooth, homogeneous mixture free of lumps and dry particles. Where necessary to suit conditions of the surface temperature, weather, and method of application, the paint may be thinned immediately prior to use. Thinning shall generally be limited to the addition of not more than 1 pint per gallon of the proper thinner; this general limitation shall not apply when more specific thinning instructions are provided. Paint that has been stored at low temperature, shall be brought up to at least 70 degrees F before being mixed and thinned, and its temperature in the spray tank or other working container shall not fall below 60 degrees F during the application. Paint that has deteriorated in any manner to a degree that it cannot be restored to essentially its original condition by customary field-mixing methods shall not be used and

shall be removed from the project site. Paint and thinner that is more than 1 year old shall be resampled and resubmitted for testing to determine its suitability for application.

3.2.3 Atmospheric and Surface Conditions

Paint shall be applied only to surfaces that are above the dew point temperature and that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight and touch. Paint shall not be applied to surfaces upon which there is detectable frost or ice. Except as otherwise specified, the temperature of the surfaces to be painted and of air in contact therewith shall be not less than 45 degrees F during paint application nor shall paint be applied if the surfaces can be expected to drop to 32 degrees F or lower before the film has dried to a reasonably firm condition. During periods of inclement weather, painting may be continued by enclosing the surfaces and applying artificial heat, provided the minimum temperatures and surface dryness requirements prescribed previously are maintained. Paint shall not be applied to surfaces heated by direct sunlight or other sources to temperatures that will cause detrimental blistering, pinholing, or porosity of the film.

3.2.4 Time Between Surface Preparation and Painting

Surfaces that have been cleaned and/or otherwise prepared for painting shall be primed as soon as practicable after such preparation has been completed but, in any event, prior to any deterioration of the prepared surface.

3.2.5 Method of Paint Application

Unless otherwise specified, paint shall be applied by brush or spray to ferrous and nonferrous metal surfaces. Special attention shall be directed toward ensuring adequate coverage of edges, corners, crevices, pits, rivets, bolts, welds, and similar surface irregularities. Other methods of application to metal surfaces shall be subject to the specific approval of the Contracting Officer. Paint on plaster, concrete, or other nonmetallic surfaces shall be applied by brush, roller, and/or spray.

3.2.6 Coverage and Film Thickness

Film thickness or spreading rates shall be as specified hereinafter. Where no spreading rate is specified, the paint shall be applied at a rate normal for the type of material being used. In any event, the combined coats of a specified paint system shall completely hide base surface and the finish coats shall completely hide undercoats of dissimilar color.

3.2.6.1 Measurement on Ferrous Metal

Where dry film thickness requirements are specified for coatings on ferrous surfaces, measurements shall be made with a gage qualified in accordance with paragraph Coating Thickness Gage Qualification. They shall be calibrated and used in accordance with ASTM D 1186. They shall be calibrated using plastic shims with metal practically identical in composition and surface preparation to that being coated, and of

substantially the same thickness (except that for measurements on metal thicker than 1/4 inch, the instrument may be calibrated on metal with a minimum thickness of 1/4 inch). Frequency of measurements shall be as recommended for field measurements by ASTM D 1186 and reported as the mean for each spot determination. The instruments shall be calibrated or calibration verified prior to, during, and after each use.

3.2.7 Progress of Painting Work

Where field painting on any type of surface has commenced, the complete painting operation, including priming and finishing coats, on that portion of the work shall be completed as soon as practicable, without prolonged delays. Sufficient time shall elapse between successive coats to permit them to dry properly for recoating, and this period shall be modified as necessary to suit adverse weather conditions. Paint shall be considered dry for recoating when it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate pressure of the finger, and the application of another coat of paint does not cause film irregularities such as lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat. All coats of all painted surfaces shall be unscarred and completely integral at the time of application of succeeding coats. At the time of application of each successive coat, undercoats shall be cleaned of dust, grease, overspray, or foreign matter by means of airblast, solvent cleaning, or other suitable means. Cement and mortar deposits on painted steel surfaces, not satisfactorily removed by ordinary cleaning methods, shall be brush-off blast cleaned and completely repainted as required. Undercoats of high gloss shall, if necessary for establishment of good adhesion, be scuff sanded, solvent wiped, or otherwise treated prior to application of a succeeding coat. Field coats on metal shall be applied after erection except as otherwise specified and except for surfaces to be painted that will become inaccessible after erection.

3.2.8 Contacting Surfaces

When riveted or ordinary bolted contact is to exist between surfaces of ferrous or other metal parts of substantially similar chemical composition, such surfaces will not be required to be painted, but any resulting crevices shall subsequently be filled or sealed with paint. Contacting metal surfaces formed by high-strength bolts in friction-type connections shall not be painted. Where a nonmetal surface is to be in riveted or bolted contact with a metal surface, the contacting surfaces of the metal shall be cleaned and given three coats of the specified primer. Unless otherwise specified, corrosion-resisting metal surfaces, including cladding therewith, shall not be painted.

3.2.9 Drying Time Prior to Immersion

Minimum drying periods after final coat prior to immersion shall be: epoxy systems at least 5 days, vinyl-type paint systems at least 3 days, and cold-applied coal tar systems at least 7 days. Minimum drying periods shall be increased twofold if the drying temperature is below 65 degrees F and/or if the immersion exposure involves considerable abrasion.

3.2.10 Protection of Painted Surfaces

Where shelter and/or heat are provided for painted surfaces during inclement weather, such protective measures shall be maintained until the paint film has dried and discontinuance of the measures is authorized. Items that have been painted shall not be handled, worked on, or otherwise disturbed until the paint coat is fully dry and hard. All metalwork coated in the shop or field prior to final erection shall be stored out of contact with the ground in a manner and location that will minimize the formation of water-holding pockets; soiling, contamination, and deterioration of the paint film, and damaged areas of paint on such metalwork shall be cleaned and touched up without delay. The first field coat of paint shall be applied within a reasonable period of time after the shop coat and in any event before weathering of the shop coat becomes extensive.

3.2.11 Vinyl Paints

3.2.11.1 General

Vinyl paints shall be spray applied, except that areas inaccessible to spraying shall be brushed. All of the vinyl paints require thinning for spray application except the zinc-rich vinyl paint (Formula VZ 108d) which will normally require thinning only under certain weather conditions. Thinners for vinyl paints shall be as follows:

APPROXIMATE AMBIENT AIR TEMPERATURE (Degrees F [Degrees C])	
Below 50 [Below 10]	MEK
50 - 70 [10 - 21]	MIBK
Above 70 [Above 21]	MIAK

The amount of thinner shall be varied to provide a wet spray and avoid deposition of particles that are semidry when they strike the surface. Vinyl paints shall not be applied when the temperature of the ambient air and receiving surfaces is less than 35 degrees F nor when the receiving surfaces are higher than 125 degrees F. Each spray coat of vinyl paint shall consist of a preliminary extra spray pass on edges, corners, interior angles, pits, seams, crevices, junctions of joining members, rivets, weld lines, and similar surface irregularities followed by an overall double spray coat. A double spray coat of vinyl-type paint shall consist of applying paint to a working area of not less than several hundred square feet (meters) in a single, half-lapped pass, followed after drying to at least a near tack-free condition by another spray pass applied at the same coverage rate and where practicable at right angles to the first. Rivets, bolts, and similar surface projections shall receive sprayed paint from every direction to ensure complete coverage of all faces. Pits, cracks, and crevices shall be filled with paint insofar as practicable, but in any event, all pit surfaces shall be thoroughly covered and all cracks and crevices shall be sealed off against the entrance of moisture. Fluid and atomization pressures shall be kept as low as practicable consistent with good spraying results. Unless otherwise specified, not more than 2.0 mils, average dry film thickness, of vinyl paint shall be applied per double spray coat. Except where otherwise indicated, an undercoat of the vinyl-type paint may receive the next coat any time after the undercoat is

tack-free and firm to the touch, provided that no speedup or delay in the recoating schedule shall cause film defects such as sags, runs, air bubbles, air craters, or poor intercoat adhesion. Neither the prime coat nor any other coat shall be walked upon or be subjected to any other abrading action until it has hardened sufficiently to resist mechanical damage.

3.2.11.2 Vinyl Zinc-Rich Primer

Primer shall be field mixed combining components A, B, and C. Mixing shall be in accordance with label instructions. After mixing, the paint shall be kept covered at all times to avoid contamination and shall be applied within 8 days after it is mixed. When the ambient and/or steel temperature is below about 80 degrees F, the paint will not normally require thinning; however, the paint shall at all times contain sufficient volatiles (thinners) to permit it to be satisfactorily atomized and to provide a wet spray and to avoid deposition of particles that are semidry when they reach the surface. The paint shall be stirred continuously during application at a rate that will prevent the zinc dust from settling. When spraying is resumed after any interruption of longer than 15 minutes, the entire length of the material hose shall be whipped vigorously until any settled zinc is redispersed. Long periods of permitting the paint to remain stagnant in the hose shall be avoided by emptying the hoses whenever the painting operation is to be suspended for more than 1 hour. The material (paint) hoses shall be kept as short as practicable, preferably not more than 50 feet in length. Equipment used for spraying this zinc primer shall not be used for spraying other vinyl-type paints without first being thoroughly cleaned, since many of the other paints will not tolerate zinc contamination; no type of hot spray shall be used. An average dry film thickness of up to 2.5 mils may be applied in one double-spray coat. Unless specifically authorized, not more than 8 days shall elapse after application of a VZ-108d zinc-rich coat before it receives a succeeding coat.

3.2.11.3 Vinyl Paints

Vinyl Paints (Formulas V-102e, V-103c, V-106d, and V-766e) are ready-mixed paints designed to be spray applied over a wide range of ambient temperatures by field thinning with the proper type and amount of thinner. For spray application, they shall be thinned as necessary up to approximately 25 percent (1 quart per gallon of base paint) with the appropriate thinner; when ambient and steel temperatures are above normal, up to 40-percent thinning may be necessary for satisfactory application.

3.3 PAINT SYSTEMS APPLICATION

The required paint systems and the surfaces to which they shall be applied are shown in this paragraph, and/or in the drawings. Supplementary information follows.

3.3.1 Fabricated and Assembled Items

Items that have been fabricated and/or assembled into essentially their final form and that are customarily cleaned and painted in accordance with

the manufacturer's standard practice will be exempted from equivalent surface preparation and painting requirements described herein, provided that:

a. Surfaces primed (only) in accordance with such standard practices are compatible with specified field-applied finish coats.

b. Surfaces that have been primed and finish painted in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice are of acceptable color and are capable of being satisfactorily touched up in the field.

c. Items expressly designated herein to be cleaned and painted in a specified manner are not coated in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice if different from that specified herein.

3.3.2 Surface Preparation

The method of surface preparation and pretreatment shown in the tabulation of paint systems is for identification purposes only. Cleaning and pretreatment of surfaces prior to painting shall be accomplished in accordance with detailed requirements previously described.

3.3.3 System No. 1

This epoxy paint system shall have been tested and passed all the test requirements of SSPC PS 26.00. Application shall be by spray, brush or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Dry film thickness per coat shall be within plus or minus 20 percent of that recommended by the manufacturer. Application of the system in less than two coats shall not be accepted. The epoxy coating shall be mixed and thinned in accordance with the manufacturers written directions. Mixed coating material that has exceeded the manufacturers pot life shall not be applied. Materials that have been mixed for more than 8 hours or that have thickened appreciably shall not be applied. The manufacturer's recommendations for minimum and maximum dry time between coats shall be met.

3.3.4 System No. 2

The first coat shall be brush or spray applied in the shop or field as indicated at a maximum spreading rate of 500 square feet per gallon and touched up in the field as necessary to maintain its integrity at all times. The second or third coats of the system shall be applied in the field at a maximum spreading rate of 450 square feet per gallon. Prior to applying field coats, all field welds, other bare metal, and damaged areas of the shop-primed surfaces shall be cleaned and primed as previously specified except that application shall be by brush.

3.3.5 System No. 15

This system shall consist of an epoxy primer and polyurethane topcoat passing all the test requirements of the Commercial Item Description. Application shall be by spray, brush or roller. Dry film thickness of each coat shall be within plus or minus 20 percent of that recommended by the manufacturer for the qualification testing. The epoxy and urethane

coatings shall be mixed and thinned in accordance with the manufacturers written directions. Mixed coating material that has exceeded the manufacturers pot life shall not be applied. Materials that have been mixed for more than 8 hours or that have thickened appreciably shall not be applied. The manufacturers recommendations for minimum and maximum dry time between coats shall be met.

3.3.6 System No. 16

The first coat shall be brush or spray applied in the shop or field as indicated at a maximum spreading rate of 500 square feet per gallon and touched up in the field as necessary to maintain its integrity at all times. The second and third coats shall be applied in the field at a maximum spreading rate of 450 square feet per gallon. The finish color shall be as indicated. No paint shall be applied to running surfaces of bearings and machinery. Pipe-threading and cutting compounds shall be removed by solvent washing prior to application of paint to pipe surfaces.

3.3.7 Protection of Nonpainted Items and Cleanup

Walls, equipment, fixtures and all other items in the vicinity of the surfaces being painted shall be maintained free from damage by paint or painting activities. Paint spillage and painting activity damage shall be promptly repaired.

3.4 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall inspect, document, and report all work phases and operations on a daily basis. As a minimum the daily report shall contain the following:

a. Inspections performed, including the area of the structure involved and the results of the inspection.

b. Surface preparation operations performed, including the area of the structure involved, the mode of preparation, the kinds of solvent, abrasive, or power tools employed, and whether contract requirements were met.

c. Thinning operations performed, including thinners used, batch numbers, and thinner/paint volume ratios.

d. Application operations performed, including the area of the structure involved, mode of application employed, ambient temperature, substrate temperature, dew point, relative humidity, type of paint with batch numbers, elapsed time between surface preparation and application, elapsed time for recoat, condition of underlying coat, number of coats applied, and if specified, measured dry film thickness or spreading rate of each new coating.

3.5 PAINTING SCHEDULES

SYSTEM NO. 1

Items or surfaces to be coated: Pipes under the pedestrian bridge and buried in the earth. Pipe hangers. Bridge stiffener plates, Contractor may select to use System Nos. 1, 2, 15 or 16 as long as the paint system selected is compatible with existing paint on the bridge and the color exactly matches color of the bridge paint.

SURFACE PREPARATION	PAINT SYSTEM
Commercial blast cleaning	SSPC PS 26.00 Type I

SYSTEM NO. 2

Items or surfaces to be coated: Pipes under the pedestrian bridge and buried in the earth. Pipe hangers. Bridge stiffener plates, Contractor may select to use System Nos. 1, 2, 15 or 16 as long as the paint system selected is compatible with existing paint on the bridge and the color exactly matches color of the bridge paint.

SURFACE PREPARATION	1st COAT	2nd COAT	3rd COAT
Alternate 1 Power tool or brush-off blast cleaning	SSPC Paint 25 Type I or Type II	P-38 (Aluminum)	P-38 (Aluminum)
Alternate 2 Commercial blast cleaning	SSPC Paint 25 BCS Type I or Type II	P-38 (Aluminum)	P-38 (Aluminum)

SYSTEM NO. 15

Items or surfaces to be coated: Pipes under the pedestrian bridge and buried in the earth. Pipe hangers. Bridge stiffener plates, Contractor may select to use System Nos. 1, 2, 15 or 16 as long as the paint system selected is compatible with existing paint on the bridge and the color exactly matches color of the bridge paint.

SURFACE PREPARATION	1st COAT	2nd COAT
Alternate 1 Power tool or brush-off blast cleaning	Epoxy Primer CID A-A-3132	Urethane Topcoat CID A-A-3132
Alternate 2 Commercial blast cleaning	Epoxy Primer CID A-A-3132	Urethane Topcoat CID A-A-3132

SYSTEM NO. 16

Items or surfaces to be coated: Pipes under the pedestrian bridge and buried in the earth. Pipe hangers. Bridge stiffener plates, Contractor may select to use System Nos. 1, 2, 15 or 16 as long as the paint system selected is compatible with existing paint on the bridge and the color exactly matches color of the bridge paint.

SURFACE PREPARATION	1st COAT	2nd COAT	3rd COAT
Alternate 1 Power tool or brush-off blast cleaning	SSPC Paint 25 Type I	MPI 9	MPI 9
Alternate 2 Commercial blast cleaning	SSPC Paint 25 BCS Type I	MPI 9	MPI 9

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11280

SLUICE GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Scope

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing all plant, labor, equipment and materials required to fabricate, install and test the rising stem, non-flush-bottom sluice gate assembly in accordance with the drawings and as specified herein. All components necessary to make the sluice gates assembly operational shall be furnished by the Contractor. The sluice gate shall be a product of a manufacturer who has been manufacturing sluice gates for at least five (5) years and who has regularly engaged in the design and manufacture of precision gates for waste-water treatment plants, water works and flood control projects who can show previous experience for similar heads for conditions herein specified.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

The following publications of the issues listed below, but referred to thereafter by basic designation only, form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by references thereto:

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM) STANDARDS:

ASTM A48-94	GRAY IRON CASTINGS
ASTM A126-95	GRAY IRON CASTINGS FOR VALVES, FLANGES, AND PIPE FITTINGS
ASTM A194-97	CARBON AND ALLOY STEEL NUTS FOR BOLTS FOR HIGH-PRESSURE AND HIGH-TEMPERATURE SERVICE
ASTM A276-97	STAINLESS AND HEAT-RESISTING STEEL BARS AND SHAPES
ASTM A320-97	ALLOYS-STEEL BOLTING MATERIALS FOR LOW-TEMPERATURE SERVICE
ASTM A582-95	FREE-MATCHING STAINLESS AND HEAT RESISTING STEEL BARS, HOT-ROLLED OR COLD FINISHED
ASTM B21-96	NAVAL BRASS ROD, BAR, AND SHAPES
ASTM B98-97	COPPER-SILICON ALLOY ROD, BAR, AND SHAPES
ASTM B584-96	COPPER ALLOY SAND CASTINGS FOR GENERAL APPLICATIONS

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA) PUBLICATIONS:

AWWA C560-2000 STANDARD FOR SLUICE GATES

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Prior to 60 days of start of construction of any gate structure, including all components and accessories, and prior to delivery of any materials to the site, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer complete layout drawings and materials lists for all work covered by this section. The layout drawings shall include assembly and shop details showing dimensions, weights, material specification, clearances, and connection and erection procedures, if applicable. The material list shall include catalog cuts and all other descriptive data as may be required to demonstrate compliance with the specifications. Complete shop drawings for the gate assembly shall be submitted as a package in order to assure proper coordination and functioning of equipment and structures. If departures from the drawings or specifications are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures, including the reasons therefor and changes in related portions of the project, shall be submitted with the shop drawings. Any approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

a. Wall thimble, frame, disc and guides, stem guides, and floor stand shall be cast iron conforming to the requirements of ASTM A126, Class B, or ASTM A48, Class 30.

b. Wedges, thrust nuts, lift nuts, and stem couplings shall be bronze castings to the requirements of ASTM B584, CA 865 or stainless steel conforming to the requirements of ASTM A276, Type 304.

c Seat facings in frame and disc shall be bronze conforming to the requirements of ASTM B21, CA 482.

d. Stem shall be an annealed stainless-steel bar conforming to the requirements of ASTM A582, Type 303 or ASTM A276, Type 304.

e. Fasteners shall be either copper-silicon rod conforming to the requirements of ASTM B98, CA 651, or CA 655, or stainless steel conforming to the requirements of ASTM A320, Grade B8 or Grade B8F for bolts and ASTM A194, Grade 8 or Grade 8F for nuts.

f. Adjusting screws and mounting bolts shall be bronze or corrosion-resisting steel as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.2 SLUICE GATE SCHEDULE:

The Contractor shall furnish and install lsuice gate to meet the conditions

indicated in the following schedule:

Gate Size WxH	Design Head (ft. of Water)	Operating Head (ft. of Water)	Installation Type	Remarks
24" x 24"	35	35	Pressure unsealing Non-self-contained	Standard bottom

Note 1. See AWWA C560 for definitions of Design Head and Operating Head.

2. The gate design pressure-seating capability shall be 35 ft. of water.

2.2.1 Schedule

The Contractor shall furnish and install a sluice gate to meet the conditions on the schedule provided hereinbefore.

2.2.2 General

The new sluice gate shall be provided complete with stems, adjustable stem guides, frame wall thimble, anchor bolts, and all necessary accessories.

2.2.3 Design Head

Design head for new sluice gate shall be in accordance with the schedule.

2.3 COMPONENTS:

2.3.1 Wall Thimbles

Wall thimble furnished for the gates shall be one-piece cast iron. The wall thimble shall be type E, 12 inches long. The front flange shall be machined and shall have tapped holes, and it shall have metal-stamped vertical centerlines with the word "top" for correct alignment. A permanent gasket of uniform thickness shall be provided between the sluice gate and the wall thimble.

2.3.2 Frame

Frame shall be cast iron, one piece construction. All contact surfaces of the frame shall be machined. The frame shall have machined dovetail grooves on the front face into which the bronze seat facings shall be driven and machined to a 63-microinch finish or better.

2.3.3 Disc

Disc shall be cast iron, one piece construction with integrally-cast vertical and horizontal ribs. The disc shall have machined dovetail grooves on the seating face into which bronze seat facings shall be driven and machined to a 63-microinch finish or better. A tongue, machined on all sides, shall extend the full length of the disc on each side. Wedge pads

for side wedges shall be cast integrally on the disc and machined to receive the adjustable bronze wedges. A heavily-reinforced nut pocket shall be cast integrally on the vertical centerline and above the horizontal centerline.

2.3.4 Guides

Guides shall be casts iron and such length as to retain and support at least one-half the disc in the full open position. The guides shall be machined on all contact surfaces and shall have a machined groove along their entire length for the tongue of the disc. Guides shall have machined pads for the side wedge seats. Guides may be integral with the frame or may be attached to the frame with corrosion-resisting steel studs and nuts and dowels to prevent any relative motion between the guides and frame.

2.3.5 Side Wedges

Side wedges shall be provided on the gate and shall be solid cast bronze. Wedges shall be machined on all contact surfaces and keyed to the cast iron pads to prevent rotation or lateral motion. They shall be attached to the disc with bronze or stainless-steel studs and nuts shall have bronze or stainless-steel adjusting screws with lock nuts.

2.3.6 Seat Facings

Seat facings shall be extruded bronze and shall be of such shape as to fill and permanently lock into the machined dovetail grooves. Attaching pins or screws will not be permitted. The installed seat facings shall be machined to a plane with a minimum 63-microinch finish.

2.3.7 Stems

The operating stem shall be corrosion-resisting steel and shall be of size to safely withstand the stresses induced by the operating forces. The stem shall be designed to transmit in compression at least two times the rated output of the floor stand with a 40 pound effort on the crank. Threads shall be machine cut, Acme type. A stem of more than one section shall be joined by bronze couplings threaded and keyed or bored and pinned to the stem. Adjustable bronze stop collar shall be provided on the stem above the floor stand lift nut.

2.3.7.1 Stem Guides

Stem Guides: Stem guides shall be split type cast iron, bronze brushed, and fully adjustable. Spacing shall be as required to adequately support the stem. L/R ratio of 200 is not to be exceeded. L/R is defined as the length of unsupported stem between guides or attachments divided by the radius of the stem.

2.3.7.2 Stem Cover

Stem Cover: A stem cover shall be furnished for the gate. The cover shall be made of Schedule 80 steel pipe, hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, and shall be of sufficient diameter and length to permit full stem travel

without obstruction. The top of the cover shall be closed with a galvanized-steel pipe cap. The bottom end of the stem cover shall be mounted in a housing or adaptor plate for easy field mounting. The stem cover shall have slots cut to indicate sluice gate fully open and sluice gate fully closed.

2.3.8 Floor Stand

A crank-operated floor stand shall be furnished for the gate. the capacity shall be as required so that the gate operates under the specified head with not more than a 40-pound effort on the crank. A bronze lift nut shall engage the operating stem. Gears shall be cast iron with machine-cut teeth. Tapered roller or ball bearings shall be provided above and below the operating nut to support both opening and closing thrusts. The pinion shafts shall be supported on tapered roller or ball and cover. All components shall be enclosed in cast-iron case and cover. Positive mechanical seals shall be provided to retain lubricant and to exclude moisture and dirt. Lubrication fittings shall be provided for the lubrication of all gears and bearings. The floor stand shall include a cast-iron pedestal designed to position the input shaft approximately 36 inches above the operating floor. The direction of rotation to open the gate shall be cast on or permanently attached to the floor stand. One crank for the operator shall be provided. The two methods of preventing unauthorized operation of the crank operated floor stand are to be incorporated into the floor stand. The floor stand is to be secured to the operating floor anchor by means of double nuts tacked jam and welded.

2.3.9 Chain and Padlock

A galvanized chain and corrosion-resistant padlock shall be provided for the gate for locking the handcrank to the pedestal to prevent the gate from being operated manually by unauthorized persons.

2.4 PAINTING

The gate, frames, floor stand, and all other ferrous metal surfaces that are normally required to be painted in order to provide needed protection or acceptable appearance shall be painted in accordance with the manfuacturer's recommedndation for high performance paint system.

2.5 MACHINED SURFACES

All machined ferrous surfaces, including drilled tapped holes, shall be coated with a protective grease for shipment.

2.6 INSTALLATION

The sluice gate equipment and appurtenances shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Extreme care shall be used in the handling, storage, and installation of the equipment to prevent damage or distortion to the flap gates and to ensure proper performance.

2.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

2.7.1 Shop Testing

The new gate assemblies shall be assembled in vertical position in the shop and inspected for proper seating. The gate disc shall be fully opened and closed to ensure that it operates freely. The floor stand shall be shop operated to ensure proper assembly and operation.

2.7.2 Field Testing

After installation and final adjustment, the gate shall be field tested. The gate shall be opened to full position and then closed with hand crank to ensure that the gate operates freely and seats properly. The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping the gate in proper operating condition until completion of the contract.

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11310A

PUMPS; SCREENED RIVER WATER
11/90

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(1990; R 2000) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(1990; R 1999) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Controls and Systems
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3; Rev 4) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Equipment Installation

Drawings containing complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been

coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Pump System; G ED

Pump characteristic curves showing capacity in gpm, net positive suction head (NPSH), head, efficiency, and pumping horsepower from 0 gpm to 110 percent of design capacity. A complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the related submittals, and not later than six (6) months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Rewatering Pump System; G ED

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Testing and Adjusting Equipment; G ED

Performance test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Rewatering Pump System; G ED

Six copies of operation and six copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set prior to performance testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Operation manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operation manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Manuals shall be approved prior to the field training

course.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, excessive humidity and excessive temperature variation; and dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Pump casings shall be constructed of cast iron of uniform quality and free from blow holes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage defects, cracks, and other injurious defects. Impellers shall be ductile iron.

2.1.1 Nameplates

Each major item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.2 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts so located that any person may come in close proximity thereto shall be enclosed or guarded.

2.1.3 Special Tools

One set of special tools, calibration devices, and instruments required for operation, calibration, and maintenance of the equipment shall be provided.

2.1.4 Electric Motors

Motors shall conform to NEMA MG 1.

2.1.5 Motor Controls

Controls shall conform to NEMA ICS 1.

2.1.6 Bolts, Nuts, Anchors, and Washers

Bolts, nuts, anchors, and washers shall be steel; galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.2 SUBMERSIBLE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

Submersible centrifugal pumps shall be centrifugal type pumps and shall be capable of withstanding submergence as required for the particular installation.

2.2.1 Pump Characteristics

Pump numbers 1 & 2 located in pump station sump shall have the following operating characteristics:

a. Pump Service: Canal Rewatering.

b. Design Operating Point: 1795 gpm flow, 87 feet head, 45 percent efficiency.

c. Maximum Operating Point: 1974 gpm flow, 87 feethead, 45 percent efficiency.

d. Minimum Operating Point: 1795 gpm flow, 82 feethead, 45 percent efficiency.

e. Impeller Type: OMITTED.

f. Operating Speed: not greater than 1800 rpm.

g. Depth of Submergence: 9 feet.

h. Motor Type: submersible.

i. Electrical Characteristics: 480 volts ac, 3 phase, 60 Hz.

j. Size: Within rated load driving pump at specified rpm.

k. Pump Control: Float.

2.2.2 Pump Casing

The casing shall be capable of withstanding operating pressures 50 percent greater than the maximum operating pressures. The volute shall have smooth passages which provide unobstructed flow through the pump.

2.2.3 Mating Surfaces

Mating surfaces where watertight seal is required, including seal between discharge connection elbow and pump, shall be machined and fitted with nitrile rubber O-rings. Fitting shall be such that sealing is accomplished by metal-to-metal contact between mating surfaces, resulting in proper compression of the O-rings without the requirement of specific torque limits.

2.2.4 Coatings

Exterior surfaces of the casing in contact with river water shall be the manufacturer's standard high performance coating. All exposed nuts and bolts shall be stainless steel.

2.2.5 Impeller

The impeller shall be of the unshrouded design for screeded river water. The impeller shall be statically, dynamically, and hydraulically balanced within the operating range and to the first critical speed at 150 percent of the maximum operating speed. The impeller shall be securely keyed to the shaft with a locking arrangement whereby the impeller cannot be loosened by torque from either forward or reverse direction.

2.2.6 Wearing Rings

Wearing rings, when required, shall be renewable type and shall be provided on the impeller and casing and shall have wearing surfaces normal to the axis of rotation. Material for wear rings shall be standard of pump manufacturer. Wearing rings shall be designed for ease of maintenance and shall be adequately secured to prevent rotation.

2.2.7 Pump Shaft

The pump shaft shall be of high grade alloy steel and shall be of adequate size and strength to transmit the full driver horsepower with a liberal safety factor.

2.2.8 Seals

A tandem mechanical shaft seal system running in an oil bath shall be provided. Seals shall be of the manufacturers standard material with each interface held in contact by its own spring system.

2.2.9 Bearings

Pump bearings shall be ball or roller type designed to handle all thrust loads in either direction. Pumps depending only on hydraulic balance end thrust will not be acceptable. Bearings shall have an ABEMA L-10 life of 50,000 hours minimum, as specified in ABMA 9 or ABMA 11.

2.2.10 Motor

The pump motor shall have Class F insulation, NEMA B design, in accordance with NEMA MG 1, and shall be watertight. The motor shall be either oil filled, air filled with a water jacket, or air filled with cooling fins which encircles the stator housing.

2.2.11 Power Cable

The power cable shall comply with NFPA 70, Type SO, and shall be of standard construction for submersible pump applications. The power cable

shall enter the pump through a heavy duty entry assembly provided with an internal grommet assembly to prevent leakage. The cable entry junction chamber and motor shall be separated by a stator lead sealing gland or terminal board which shall isolate the motor interior from foreign material gaining access through the pump top. Epoxies, silicones, or other secondary sealing systems are not acceptable.

2.2.12 Installation Systems

2.2.12.1 Rail Mounted Systems

Rail mounted installation systems shall consist of guide rails, a sliding bracket, and a discharge connection elbow. Guide rails shall be of the size and type standard with the manufacturer and shall not support any portion of the weight of the pump. The sliding guide bracket shall be an integral part of the pump unit. The discharge connection elbow shall be permanently installed in the wet well along with the discharge piping. The pump shall be automatically connected to the discharge connection elbow when lowered into place and shall be easily removed for inspection and service without entering the pump well.

2.2.12.2 Lifting Chain

Lifting chain to raise and lower the pump through the limits indicated shall be provided. The chain shall be galvanized and shall be capable of supporting the pump.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics shall be as specified or indicated. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown, shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Pump Installation

Pumping equipment and appurtenances shall be installed in the position indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. All appurtenances required for a complete and operating pumping system shall be provided, including such items as piping, conduit, valves, wall sleeves, wall pipes, concrete foundations, anchors, grouting, pumps, guide rails, suction screen, drivers, power supply and controls.

3.1.2 Concrete

Concrete shall conform to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.2 PAINTING

Pumps and motors shall be thoroughly cleaned, primed, and given two finish coats of paint at the factory in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Field painting required for ferrous surfaces not finished at the factory is specified in Section 09965 PAINTING, HYDRAULIC STRUCTURES.

3.3 FIELD TESTING AND ADJUSTING EQUIPMENT

3.3.1 Operational Test

Prior to acceptance, an operational test of all pumps, drivers, and control systems shall be performed to determine if the installed equipment meets the purpose and intent of the specifications. Tests shall demonstrate that the equipment is not electrically, mechanically, structurally, or otherwise defective; is in safe and satisfactory operating condition; and conforms with the specified operating characteristics. Prior to applying electrical power to any motor driven equipment, the drive train shall be rotated by hand to demonstrate free operation of all mechanical parts. Tests shall include checks for excessive vibration, leaks in all piping and seals, correct operation of control systems and equipment, proper alignment, excessive noise levels, and power consumption.

3.3.2 Retesting

If any deficiencies are revealed during any test, such deficiencies shall be corrected and the tests shall be reconducted.

3.3.3 Commissioning

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

For Pumps: 1 and 2

Prior to performing this checklist, ensure that the sumps are filled to the proper level.

1. Activate pump start using control system commands (all possible combination, on/auto, etc.). ON_____ AUTO_____ OFF_____

a. Verify pump outlet pressure reading, compare to pump design conditions, and pump manufacturer's performance.

	DESIGN	SYSTEM TEST	ACTUAL
Pump outlet pressure (psig)	_____	_____	_____

b. Operate pump at shutoff and at 100 percent of designed flow when all components are in full flow. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump outlet pressure	_____	_____
Pump flow rate (gpm)	_____	_____

2. Verify motor amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground for both the full flow and the minimum flow conditions.

a. Full flow:

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	
Voltage	_____		
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

b. Minimum flow:

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	
Voltage	_____		
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

3. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is employed by the

manufacturer and who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installation, adjustment, and testing of the equipment and shall provide written evidence of his or her presence at the site.

3.5 POSTING FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions, prepared in typed form, shall be framed as specified above and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted on the inside wall of the shelter near to the lighting fixture.

3.6 FIELD TRAINING

A field training course shall be provided for designated operating and maintenance staff members. Training shall be provided for a total period of six (6) hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. Field training shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance manuals.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13120A

PRECAST CONCRETE BUILDING SYSTEMS
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G ED

Detail drawings consisting of catalog cuts, design and erection drawings, and an isometric view of the roof showing the design wind uplift pressure and dimensions of edge and corner zones. Shop painting and finishing specifications. Anchor bolt placement plan and column reactions.

SD-03 Product Data

Design Analysis; G ED

Design analysis (building and foundations including anchor bolt plans) as one package with the drawings.

Instruction Manuals

Manufacturer's literature for individual building component systems.

Erection

Manufacturer's erection instruction and erection drawings describing the preparation requirements, assembly sequence, temporary bracing, shoring, and related information necessary for erection of the metal building including its structural framework and components.

Qualifications

Qualifications of the manufacturer, the manufacturer's Representative when one is used, and qualifications and experience of the building erector. A brief list of locations where buildings of similar design have been used shall be included with the detail drawings and shall also include information regarding

date of completion, name and address of owner, and how the structure is used.

SD-04 Samples

Accessories; G ED

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Roofing and Siding

One piece of each type and finish (exterior and interior) to be used, 9 inches long, full width. The sample for factory color finished covering shall be accompanied by certified laboratory test reports showing that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than 5 pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

Fasteners

Two samples of each type to be used, with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Insulation

One piece of each type to be used, and descriptive data covering installation.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant

One sample, approximately 1 pound, and descriptive data.

SD-07 Certificates

Building Systems

a. A Certificate from the building manufacturer stating that the building was designed from a complete set of the contract drawings and specifications and that the building furnished complies with the specified requirements.

b. Mill certification for structural bolts.

c. Warranty certificate. At the completion of the project the Contractor shall furnish signed copies of the 5-year Warranty for Building System, a sample copy of which is attached to this section, the 20-year Manufacturer's Material Warranties, and the Manufacturer's 20-year System Weathertightness Warranty when one is required.

1.2 PREFABRICATED

Contractor to furnish precast concrete transportable building. Building to be delivered and placed on owners prepared stone foundation in accordance with manufacture's recommendations. Precast building to be EASI-SET brand Model 1220 as manufactured by SMITH-MIDLAND Corporation (SMC), Midland, Virginia, or SMITH-CAROLINA Corporation, Reidsville, North Carolina. Building to be provided by manufacturer with all necessary openings as specified by contractor in conformance with manufacturer's structural requirements.

1.2.1 Quality Assurance

a. ACI-318-93, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete". Concrete Reinforcing Institute, "Manual of Standard Practice".

b. ANSI/ASCE-7-93 "Building Code Requirements for Minimum Design Loads in Buildings and Other Structures".

c. 1996 BOCA

d. UL-752 test method level 4 for bullet resistance certified by an independent structural engineer.

e. Fabricator must be producer member of Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI) and be certified in categories Al, B1 and C3.

f. Concrete Reinforcing Institute, "Manual of Standard Practice".

g. Building fabricator must have a minimum of 5-years experience manufacturing and setting transportable precast concrete buildings.

1.2.2 Design Requirements

a. Dimensions

1. Exterior: 16'x 20' x 9'-6"
2. Interior: 15'-6" x 19'-6" x 8'-0"

b. Design Loads

1. 1. Seismic load performance category 'C', Exposure Group III
2. Standard Live Roof Load - 60 PSF
3. Standard Floor Load - 250 PSF
4. Standard Wind Loading - 130 MPH

c. Roof: Roof panel shall have a peak in center of 12 foot direction and shall slope 1/2" to each side. The roof shall extend a minimum of 2 1/2" beyond the wall panel on each side and have a turndown design which extends 1/2" below the top edge of the wall panels to prevent water migration into the building along top of wall panels. Roof shall also have an integral architectural ribbed edge.

d. Roof, floor and wall panels must each be produced as single component monolithic panels. No roof, floor, or vertical wall joints will be allowed, except at corners. Wall panels shall set on top of floor panel.

1.2.3 Submittals

Building engineering calculations that are designed and sealed by a professional engineer shall be submitted for approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Steel-reinforced, 5000 PSI minimum 28-day compressive strength, air-entrained ASTM C260.

B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, grade 60 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Post-tensioning Strand: 41K Polystrand CP50,.50, 270 KSI, 7-wire strand, greased plastic sheath, ASTM A416, roof and floor to be each post-tensioned by a single, continuous tendon. Said tendon shall form a substantially rectangular configuration having gently curving corners and a corner where the tendon members are anchored. Tendons shall be greased and enclosed within a sheath.

1. If post-tensioning is not used in the roof panel, the following Guidances must be followed to ensure a water tight roof design.

a. The entire precast concrete roof panel surface must be cleaned and primed with a material that prepares the concrete surface for proper adherence to the coating material.

b. The entire precast concrete roof panel surface shall be sealed with a .045 EPD_NI continuous membrane cemented to the concrete with a compound designed for this purpose.

D. Caulking: All joints between panels shall be caulked on the exterior and interior surface of the joints. Caulking shall be SIKAXLEX-IA elastic sealant or equal. Exterior caulk joint to be 3/8" x 3/8" square so that sides of joint are parallel for correct caulk adhesion. Back of joint to be taped with bond breaking tape to ensure adhesion of caulk to parallel sides of joint and not the back.

E. Vents: Two screened aluminum vents to be cast in wall at opposite ends of structure. One vent shall accommodate the exhaust fan and one vent shall accommodate makeup air.

F. Panel Connections: All panels shall be securely fastened together with 1/4" thick steel brackets. Steel is to be of structural quality, hot-rolled carbon complying with ASTM A-183, Grade C and hot dipped galvanized after fabrication. All fasteners to be 1/2" diameter bolts complying with ASTM A307 for low-carbon steel bolts. Cast-in anchors used for panel connections to be Dayton-Superior #F-63, or equal. All inserts for corner connections must be bolted directly to form before casting panels. No floating-in of connection inserts shall be allowed.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Doors and Frames: Shall comply with Steel Door Institute "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" (SDI-100), and as herein specified. The buildings shall be equipped with double 3'-0" x 6'-8" x 1-3/4", 18-gauge galvanized/insulated CECO Imperial right hand reverse metal doors with 16-gauge galvanized frames. Doors and frames shall be bonderized and painted one coat of rust inhibitive primer and one finish coat of enamel paint, YORKTOWN BROWN, if no other color is specified.

B. Door Hardware

1. Handle: Stainless steel, 8-1/2" x 2" or equal. Inside pull handle to be provided on active leaf.

2. Hinges: (Primed with non-removable hinge pins), or equal, 3 per door.

3. Lock Set:.

4. Surface Bolt, Upper: (Cadmium plated finish), or equal.

5. Surface Bolt, Lower: CECO 4032-US2C (Cadmium plated finish), or equal.

6. Astragal:.

7. Threshold: Raised interior, extruded aluminum threshold with neoprene seal, or equal.

8. Door Holder: Overhead slide type surface mounted door holder with safety release.

9. Drip Cap:

10. Door Stop: (Inactive leaf only)

C. Fans: Fans shall be tested and rated according to AMCA 210. Fans

shall be connected to the motors with V-belt drive. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 120 percent of the connected driving capacity. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed which will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Removable metal guards shall be provided for all exposed V-belt drives, and speed-test openings shall be provided at the center of all rotating shafts. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on suction. Fan and motor assemblies shall be provided with vibration-isolation supports or mountings. Vibration-isolation units shall be standard products with published loading ratings. The fan shall be selected to produce 7 air changes per hour based upon the volume of the structure.

D. Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators: Fans shall be propeller type, assembled on a reinforced metal panel with venturi opening spun into panel. Fans shall be furnished with wall mounting collar. Lubricated bearings shall be provided. Fans shall be fitted with wheel and motor side metal or wire guards which have a corrosion-resistant finish. Motor enclosure shall be dripproof type. Exhaust louvers shall be provided. Fan control shall be as indicated.

2.3 FINISHES

a. Interior of Building: Smooth steel form finish on all interior panel surfaces.

b. Exterior of Building: Architectural precast concrete brick finish: Finish must be imprinted in top face of panel while in form using an open and impression tool. Finished brick size shall be 2 3/8" x 7 5/7" with vertical steel float or light broom finish. Joints between each brick must be 3/8" wide x 3/8"deep. Back of joint shall be concave to simulate a hand tooled joint. Each brick face shall be coated with the following acrylic concrete stain: 1) Cementrate or, stain. Stain color shall be brick red unless specified otherwise. Stain shall be applied per manufacturer's recommendation. Joints shall be kept substantially free of stain to maintain a gray concrete color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDATIONS

a. Building shall bear fully on a reinforced concrete slab as indicated.

b. Provide positive drainage for the slab.

3.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
CONCRETE BUILDING SYSTEM

FACILITY
DESCRIPTION:_____

BUILDING
NUMBER:_____

CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACT
NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR:_____
ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF
CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE
NUMBER:_____

OWNER

OWNER:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF
CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE
NUMBER:_____

CONSTRUCTION AGENT

CONSTRUCTION
AGENT:_____
ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE
NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
CONCRETE BUILDING SYSTEM
(continued)

THE CONCRETE BUILDING SYSTEM INSTALLED IS WARRANTED BY [_____] FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE (5) YEARS AGAINST WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE AND STRUCTURAL FAILURE WITHIN PROJECT SPECIFIED DESIGN LOADS, AND LEAKAGE. THE CONCRETE BUILDING SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL INCLUDE, BUT SHALL NOT BE LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING: CONCRETE AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, ROOFING AND SIDING PANELS AND SEAMS, INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS, ACCESSORIES, TRIM, FLASHINGS AND MISCELLANEOUS BUILDING CLOSURE ITEMS SUCH AS DOORS (WHEN FURNISHED BY THE MANUFACTURER), CONNECTORS, COMPONENTS, POWER PANELS, CONTROL PANELS, EXHAUST FANS AND FASTENERS, AND OTHER SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND ASSEMBLIES INSTALLED TO PROVIDE A WEATHERTIGHT SYSTEM; AND ITEMS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THESE SPECIFICATIONS THAT BECOME PART OF THE CONCRETE BUILDING SYSTEM. ALL MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP DEFICIENCIES, SYSTEM DETERIORATION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO THE ELEMENTS AND/OR INADEQUATE RESISTANCE TO SPECIFIED SERVICE DESIGN LOADS, WATER LEAKS AND WIND UPLIFT DAMAGE SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

ALL MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE AND LEAKAGE ASSOCIATED WITH THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER. THIS WARRANTY SHALL COVER THE ENTIRE COST OF REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, INCLUDING ALL MATERIAL, LABOR, AND RELATED MARKUPS. THE ABOVE REFERENCED WARRANTY COMMENCED ON THE DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE ON [_____] AND WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT FOR STATED DURATION FROM THIS DATE.

SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED (BY COMPANY PRESIDENT)

_____

(Company President) (Date)

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
CONCRETE BUILDING SYSTEM
(continued)

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLEMENT THIS WARRANTY WITH WRITTEN WARRANTIES FROM THE MANUFACTURER AND/OR INSTALLER OF THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM, WHICH SHALL BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY. HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THIS WARRANTY AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND AS INDICATED IN THIS WARRANTY.

EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE

1. NATURAL DISASTERS, ACTS OF GOD (LIGHTNING, FIRE, EXPLOSIONS, SUSTAINED WIND FORCES IN EXCESS OF THE DESIGN CRITERIA, EARTHQUAKES, AND HAIL).

2. ACTS OF NEGLIGENCE OR ABUSE OR MISUSE BY GOVERNMENT OR OTHER PERSONNEL, INCLUDING ACCIDENTS, VANDALISM, CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE, WAR, OR DAMAGE CAUSED BY FALLING OBJECTS.

3. DAMAGE BY STRUCTURAL FAILURE, SETTLEMENT, MOVEMENT, DISTORTION, WARPAGE, OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE OR ALTERATIONS MADE TO THE BUILDING.

4. CORROSION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO CORROSIVE CHEMICALS, ASH OR FUMES GENERATED OR RELEASED INSIDE OR OUTSIDE THE BUILDING FROM CHEMICAL PLANTS, FOUNDRIES, PLATING WORKS, KILNS, FERTILIZER FACTORIES, PAPER PLANTS, AND THE LIKE.

5. FAILURE OF ANY PART OF THE BUILDING SYSTEM DUE TO ACTIONS BY THE OWNER WHICH INHIBIT FREE DRAINAGE FROM THE ROOF, AND GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS; OR CONDITIONS WHICH CREATE PONDING WATER ON THE ROOF OR AGAINST THE BUILDING SIDING.

6. THIS WARRANTY APPLIES TO THE CONCRETE BUILDING SYSTEM. IT DOES NOT INCLUDE ANY CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO THE BUILDING INTERIOR OR CONTENTS WHICH IS COVERED BY THE WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION CLAUSE INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT.

7. THIS WARRANTY CANNOT BE TRANSFERRED TO ANOTHER OWNER WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE CONTRACTOR AND THIS WARRANTY AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ANY CONFLICTS WITH STATE STATUTES. REPORTS OF LEAKS AND BUILDING SYSTEM DEFICIENCIES SHALL BE RESPONDED TO WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE BY TELEPHONE OR IN WRITING FROM EITHER THE OWNER, OR CONTRACTING OFFICER. EMERGENCY REPAIRS, TO PREVENT FURTHER ROOF LEAKS, SHALL BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY; A WRITTEN PLAN SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THIS SSSMR SYSTEM WITHIN SEVEN CALENDAR DAYS. ACTUAL WORK FOR PERMANENT REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE STARTED WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF NOTICE, AND COMPLETED WITHIN A REASONABLE TIME FRAME. IF THE CONTRACTOR FAILS TO ADEQUATELY RESPOND TO THE WARRANTY PROVISIONS, AS STATED

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
CONCRETE BUILDING SYSTEM
(Exclusions from Coverage Continued)

IN THE CONTRACT AND AS CONTAINED HEREIN, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER MAY HAVE THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM REPLACED OR REPAIRED BY OTHERS AND CHARGE THE COST TO THE CONTRACTOR. IN THE EVENT THE CONTRACTOR DISPUTES THE EXISTENCE OF A WARRANTABLE DEFECT, THE CONTRACTOR MAY CHALLENGE THE OWNER'S DEMAND FOR REPAIRS AND/OR REPLACEMENT DIRECTED BY THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER EITHER BY REQUESTING A CONTRACTING OFFICER'S DECISION, UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT, OR BY REQUESTING THAT AN ARBITRATOR RESOLVE THE ISSUE. THE REQUEST FOR AN ARBITRATOR MUST BE MADE WITHIN 48 HOURS OF BEING NOTIFIED OF THE DISPUTED DEFECTS. UPON BEING INVOKED THE PARTIES SHALL, WITHIN 10 DAYS JOINTLY REQUEST A LIST OF FIVE (5) ARBITRATORS FROM THE FEDERAL MEDIATION AND CONCILIATION SERVICE. THE PARTIES SHALL CONFER WITHIN 10 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF THE LIST TO SEEK AGREEMENT ON AN ARBITRATOR. IF THE PARTIES CANNOT AGREE ON AN ARBITRATOR, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER AND THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONTRACTOR'S COMPANY WILL STRIKE ONE (1) NAME FROM THE LIST ALTERNATIVELY UNTIL ONE NAME REMAINS. THE REMAINING PERSON SHALL BE THE DULY SELECTED ARBITRATOR. THE COSTS OF THE ARBITRATION, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATOR'S FEE AND EXPENSES, COURT REPORTER, COURTROOM OR SITE SELECTED ETC., SHALL BE BORNE EQUALLY BETWEEN THE PARTIES. EITHER PARTY DESIRING A COPY OF THE TRANSCRIPT SHALL PAY FOR THE TRANSCRIPT. A HEARING WILL BE HELD AS SOON AS THE PARTIES CAN MUTUALLY AGREE. A WRITTEN ARBITRATOR'S DECISION WILL BE REQUESTED NOT LATER THAN 30 DAYS FOLLOWING THE HEARING. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL NOT BE BINDING; HOWEVER, IT WILL BE ADMISSIBLE IN ANY SUBSEQUENT APPEAL UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT. A FRAMED COPY OF THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE POSTED IN THE MECHANICAL ROOM OR OTHER APPROVED LOCATION DURING THE ENTIRE WARRANTY PERIOD.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16415A

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
ANSI C78.1	(1991; C78.1a; R 1996) Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
ANSI C78.20	(1995) Electric Lamps - Characteristics of Incandescent Lamps A, G, PS, and Similar Shapes with E26 Medium Screw Bases
ANSI C78.21	(1995) Physical and Electrical Characteristics - Incandescent Lamps - PAR and R Shapes
ANSI C80.5	(1995) Rigid Aluminum Conduit
ANSI C82.1	(1997) Specifications for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts \$18.00$\F\X Addenda D & E
ANSI C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 709	(2000) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1) \$31.00$\F

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Controls and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 3	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Factory Built Assemblies
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors
NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA OS 2	(1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
NEMA PB 1	(1995) Panelboards
NEMA ST 20	(1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA WD 1	(1999) General Requirements for Wiring Devices

NEMA WD 6	(1997) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2000) Life Safety Code
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 18	Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2000) Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1004	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Electric Motors
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1449	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1660	(2000) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 20	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 360	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 44	(1999) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486C	(1997; Rev thru Aug 1998) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(1996; Rev thru Jan 1999) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 506	(1994; R Oct 1997) Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(1999) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 514C	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 542	(1999) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1999) Panelboards
UL 674	(1994; Rev thru Oct 1998) Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 817	(1994; Rev thru May 1999) Cord Sets and Power-
UL 83	(1998; Rev thru Sep 1999) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 845	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Motor Control

	Centers
UL 854	(1996; Rev Oct 1999) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(1998) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 877	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1999) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru May 1998) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL Elec Const Dir	(1999) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible. Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be carefully coordinated with mechanical or structural features prior to installation and positioned according to architectural reflected ceiling plans; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical requirements of the mechanical work and provide all power related circuits, wiring, hardware and structural support, even if not shown on the drawings.

1.2.3 Special Environments

1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to

NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.5 Nameplates

1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

Minimum 1/4 inch High Letters	Minimum 1/8 inch High Letters
Panelboards	Control Power Transformers
Starters	Control Devices
Safety Switches	Instrument Transformers
Motor Control Centers	
Transformers	
Equipment Enclosures	
Switchgear	
Switchboards	
Motors	

Each panel, section, or unit in motor control centers, switchgear or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Interior Electrical Equipment.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, and other information necessary to define the installation. Detail drawings shall show the rating of items and systems and how the components of an item and system are assembled, function together, and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall show physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

a. Transformers.

b. Motors and rotating machinery.

c. Single line electrical diagrams including primary, metering, sensing and relaying, control wiring, and control logic.

Structural drawings showing the structural or physical features of major equipment items, components, assemblies, and structures, including foundations or other types of supports for equipment and conductors. These drawings shall include accurately scaled or dimensioned outline and arrangement or layout drawings to show the physical size of equipment and components and the relative arrangement and physical connection of related components. Weights of equipment, components and assemblies shall be provided when required to verify the adequacy of design and proposed construction of foundations or other types of supports. Dynamic forces shall be stated for switching devices when such forces must be considered in the design of support structures. The appropriate detail drawings shall show the provisions for leveling, anchoring, and connecting all items during installation, and shall include any recommendations made by the manufacturer.

Electrical drawings including single-line and three-line diagrams, and schematics or elementary diagrams of each electrical system; internal wiring and field connection diagrams of each electrical device when published by the manufacturer; wiring diagrams of cabinets, panels, units, or separate mountings; interconnection diagrams that show the wiring between separate components of assemblies; field connection diagrams that show the termination of wiring routed between separate items of equipment; internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. Field wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons why, shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog.

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

Installation Procedures.

Installation procedures for rotating equipment, transformers, switchgear, battery systems, voltage regulators, and grounding resistors. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test devices and equipment.

Onsite Tests; G ED.

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for on-site tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Test Reports; G ED.

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for

each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

Field Test Plan; G ED.

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite test submitted 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test will be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Field Test Reports; G ED.

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

h. Final position of controls and device settings.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.1.1 Underground Telephone Cable

Cable shall be manufactured per RUS REA Bull 1753F-205 or RUS REA Bull 1753F-208. A 8 mil coated aluminum or 5 mil copper metallic shield shall be provided.

2.1.2 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

2.1.3 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

2.1.4 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN, THHN, or THW conforming to UL 83 or RHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.1.5 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.1.6 Service Entrance Cables

Service entrance (SE) and underground service entrance (USE) cables, UL 854.

2.1.7 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.2 CONDUIT AND DUCTS FOR UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL

Underground duct lines shall be nonencased direct-burial, thick-wall type.

2.2.1 Nonmetallic Underground Ducts

2.2.1.1 Direct Burial Electrical

UL 651 Schedule 80.

2.2.2 Conduit Sealing Compound for Underground Electrical

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 35 degrees F, shall neither slump at a temperature of 300 degrees F, nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.3 ELECTRICAL MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

Manholes, handholes, and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of manholes, handholes, and pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Handholes for low voltage cables installed in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be fabricated from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 10,000 psi and a flexural strength of at least5,000 psi. Pullbox and handhole covers in sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers.

2.4 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION

Transient voltage surge suppressors shall be provided as indicated. Surge suppressors shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41 and be UL listed and labeled as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449. Surge suppressor ratings shall be as indicated plus 480 volts rms, operating voltage; 60 Hz; 3-phase; 4 wire with ground; transient suppression voltage (peak let-through voltage) of 800 volts. Fuses shall not be used as surge suppression.

2.5 PROTECTOR MODULES

The protector modules shall be of the two-element gas tube type. Protection modules shall be heavy duty, AANSI C62.61. The gas modules

shall shunt high voltage to ground, fail short, be equipped with an external spark gap and heat coils, and shall comply with UL 497.

2.6 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.6.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489and UL 877 for circuit breakers and circuit breaker enclosures located in hazardous (classified) locations. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, motor control centers, or combination motor controllers.

2.6.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper conductors only in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.6.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.6.1.3 Cascade System Ratings

Circuit breakers used in series combinations shall be in accordance with UL 489. Equipment, such as switchboards and panelboards, which house series-connected circuit breakers shall be clearly marked accordingly. Series combinations shall be listed in the UL Recognized Component Directory under "Circuit Breakers-Series Connected."

2.6.1.4 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices

located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

2.6.2 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have ground fault class, interrupting capacity, and voltage and current ratings as indicated.

2.7 REMOTE MONITORING SYSTEM

2.7.1 General

The Automatic dialer shall be a self-contained microprocessor controlled system capable of monitoring and controlling up to 40 alarm channels. The system shall be modular in construction, allowing up to 4 input/output Expansion Cards to be installed and configured for operation by the user by means of the built-in keypad and remotely by touch-tone phone. Characteristics of Input and Output channels include Universal Input and Digital Relay Output. Upon detection of any alarm or status change, the system shall commence dialing telephone numbers from a list associated with the particular alarm condition(s) or combination thereof, and deliver a voice message identifying and describing the alarm condition(s). The alarm message shall be delivered in digitized human voice using messages recorded by the user. The system will continue to call telephone numbers in succession until a positive acknowledgment of the alarm message is received. Acknowledgment is accomplished by depressing tone keys from the called telephone, or by calling the system back within a programmed time period. The alarm may also be acknowledged using the local keypad. In addition, the system shall be able to receive incoming telephone calls. Upon answering, the system shall recite a menu of options and allow access to remote operation and programming. The system shall be FCC registered for direct connection to the telephone network. The system shall have a one year warranty from the manufacturer

2.7.2 I/O Channel Attributes and Features

A. Inputs

1. The system shall come standard with 8 universal input channels. Up to 32 additional universal input channels may be installed by the user. All input channels shall be user-configurable as:

   a. NO or NC digital dry contact, using 0.8mA loop current
   b. 4-20mA analog, using custom look up table
   c. 0-5V analog, using custom look up table
   d. Pulse count
   e. Temperature from thermistor, using 2.8K or 10K devices (-80°F to 300°F)
   f. Time accumulator

2. The system shall have the following built-in monitoring features:

a. AC power failure detection
b. Sound level monitoring
c. Low battery detection

3. All monitored channels, including built-in monitoring features, shall allow keyboard and remote touch-tone programming of pertinent operational data including, but not limited to:

a. Input type (NO/NC, 4-20mA and 0-5V analog, pulse count, thermistor, time accumulator)
b. High and Low limits (-9999 to +9999)
c. Input recognition time (0 seconds to 12 hours)
d. Alarm reset time (0 seconds to 12 hours)
e. Phone Contacts list for each channel
f. Enable/disable for each channel to dialout for alarm

B. Outputs

The system shall have one built-in SPST latching 2A 250VAC relay output. The output may be programmed to switch automatically on alarm or manually via keyboard or Touch-Tone™ phone. Up to 16 additional relay output channels may be installed by the user.

2.7.3 Communications Features

A. Telephone Specifications

The system shall connect to a standard 2-wire telephone line using pulse or tone dialing methods, with loop start only. The system shall recognize ringer frequencies from 16 to 60 Hz. No leased or dedicated lines shall be required. The system shall also be capable of being used on the same telephone line as other answering devices. Call progress detection shall ensure that the alarm dialout is not hindered by no-answers or busy signals.

B. Telephone Numbers

The system shall be capable of dialing up to 48 telephone numbers, 40 digits each. There shall be a capacity to program, retain and use three separate lists based on a calling schedule of weekday, weeknight and weekend. Each list shall contain up to 16 phone numbers. In addition, individual phone contact lists may be programmed for each input channel. The system shall allow local keypad and remote touch-tone programming of the following telephone dialing information:

a. Dialing method (Automatic, pulse, tone)
b. Retries on busy (0 to 15)
c. Message repetitions (0 to 10)
d. Maximum number of calls (0 to 65,535)
e. Call delay time (0 seconds to 12 hours)
f. Intercall delay time (0 seconds to 12 hours)

C. Voice Messages

The System shall have the ability to record, store and reproduce voice messages and to use those messages to articulate the location and status of the monitored channels. In absence of user-recorded voice messages, the system shall articulate channel status using the internally resident vocabulary. All digitized speech message data shall be stored in nonvolatile memory with a 3V lithium battery backup. Such battery backup shall be capable of protecting speech memory for at least 2 years of complete power outage. There shall be one recorded identification message for the system, and one recorded alarm message for each input channel. A message may also be recorded for each output channel on the optional output expansion card. Message length shall be selectable from 5 to 11 seconds per input or output channel.

2.7.4 Programming

A. Local Programming

1. The System shall contain an integral, sealed, alphanumeric keypad for the purpose of locally programming all system data. Programming is assisted by synthesized voice guidance. All operational data, system setup and configuration data, and all information regarding the monitored I/O channels shall be displayed on the LCD display panel. No display manipulation shall be required to view and assess the status of I/O points.

B. Remote Programming

2. The system shall be remotely programmable using a standard touch-tone telephone. All operational data, system setup and configuration data, and information regarding I/O channels shall be accessible and programmable. A user-programmable security password shall protect the system from unauthorized tampering. Remote programming shall be aided by menu-style voice guidance.

2.7.5 System Features

A. Power

The system shall be provided with a UL/CSA listed 15VAC grounded power transformer that the user may plug into a 120V AC outlet, +20%, 60HZ. The unit shall provide battery backed 12 volts DC (up to 100mA) and 24 volts DC (up to 400mA) to power 4-20mA current loops or other external devices.

B. Battery Backup

The system shall have a built-in 12V 3 AH sealed lead-acid rechargeable battery. This battery shall support approximately 6-12 hours of continued system operation in the absence of AC power. (Actual battery backup performance is dependent upon the age of the battery, the ambient temperature, the charge

condition, and the number of external devices being powered by the system.)

C. Local Visual Indication

Each input shall have a corresponding LED that will indicate the alarm and acknowledgment status of each input. The system shall also have an LCD display that will list information about the current system status and input/output status.

D. Data Log

The system shall be capable of logging the input values on a user-defined time period via a serial printer. The system shall also log all system and alarm activity including, but not limited to: programming changes, alarms occurring and clearing, acknowledgments, call-ins, and alarm dialouts. The system shall be able to print the log information to a printer hooked up to its built-in RS232 serial port.

E. Halt Mode

The system shall be capable of entering a halt mode upon user command in which all inputs shall be disabled and dialout prevented. Halt mode shall end automatically after a preprogrammed time period.

F. Diagnostics and Testing

System diagnostics shall be performed each time the unit is started. The system shall be capable of performing a simulated alarm dialout for testing. The dialout can be requested locally or remotely.

G. Security

The system shall allow the user to lock the keypad to prevent unauthorized local or remote access unless a security password is entered.

2.7.6 Remote Operation Features

A. Status Report

The system shall allow the user to call into the unit at any time using any standard telephone to obtain a full status report of all monitored channels. The status report shall be articulated using the resident voice-synthesized English vocabulary, in combination with digitized user-recorded voice messages.

B. Acknowledgement

An alarm on any monitored channel may be acknowledged remotely by pressing tones on a touch-tone telephone keypad or by calling the system back within a specified time period. An alarm may also be

acknowledged locally using the built-in keypad.

2.7.7 Enclosure and Environmental

A. Enclosure

The system shall be housed in a NEMA-4X fiberglass enclosure with a latched window cover and shall be internally constructed such that modular plug-in expansion cards may be used to facilitate field upgrades, repair, and maintenance.

B. Electrical Protection

Power and telephone connections shall have internal spike and surge protection using metal oxide varistors. All input channels shall have fault protected input circuits.

C. Additional Electrical Surge Protection

Additional Power and Telephone line surge protection shall be available from the manufacturer. When so installed, the system shall be fully warranted against any damage caused by transient surges entering the system through Power or Telephone lines.

D. Environmental

The system shall function over an operating range of 32?F - 120?F at up to 0 - 90% RH, non-condensing. The system may be stored over the temperature range of 0??- 130?F.

E. Maintenance

The system manufacturer shall have in-house service facilities and technical assistance available during normal business hours, Monday - Friday 8AM - 5PM(EST).

F. Safety Approvals

The system shall be approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to UL Standard 1950 "Information Technology Equipment" and CSA Standard 22.2 #950.

2.8 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors shall conform to UL 508 and shall be provided as shown. Protectors shall be used only as part of a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.8.1 Construction

Motor short-circuit protector bodies shall be constructed of high temperature, dimensionally stable, long life, nonhygroscopic materials.

Protectors shall fit special MSCP mounting clips and shall not be interchangeable with any commercially available fuses. Protectors shall have 100 percent one-way interchangeability within the A-Y letter designations. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.8.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Letter designations shall be A through Y for motor controller Sizes 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, with 100,000 amperes interrupting capacity rating. Letter designations shall correspond to controller sizes as follows:

CONTROLLER SIZE	MSCP DESIGNATION
NEMA O	A-N
NEMA 1	A-P
NEMA 2	A-S
NEMA 3	A-U
NEMA 4	A-W
NEMA 5	A-Y

2.9 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.9.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

2.9.2 Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit

NEMA TC 2.

2.9.3 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660.

2.9.4 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5 and UL 6.

2.9.5 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.9.6 Rigid Plastic Conduit

NEMA TC 2, UL 651 and UL 651A.

2.10 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.10.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.10.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.10.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.10.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.10.5 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.11 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.11.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.12 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.12.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 5/8 inch in diameter by 8 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.12.2 Ground Bus

The ground bus shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.13 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 or NEMA 250 unless otherwise specified.

2.13.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 100 cubic inches shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.13.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 489.

2.14 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES

The following specifications are supported and supplemented by information and details on the drawings. Additional fixtures, if shown, shall conform to this specification. Lamps, lampholders, ballasts, transformers, electronic circuitry and other lighting system components shall be constructed according to industry standards. Equipment shall be tested and listed by a recognized independent testing laboratory for the expected installation conditions. Equipment shall conform to the standards listed below.

2.14.1 Lamps

Lamps shall be constructed to operate in the specified fixture, and shall function without derating life or output as listed in published data. Lamps shall meet the requirements of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

a. Incandescent and tungsten halogen lamps shall be designed for 125 volt operation (except for low voltage lamps), shall be rated for minimum life of 2,000 hours, and shall have color temperature between 2,800 and 3,200 degrees Kelvin. Tungsten halogen lamps shall incorporate quartz capsule construction. Lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.20 and sections 238 and 270 of ANSI C78.21.

b. Fluorescent lamps shall be regular and shall have color temperature of 3,500 degrees Kelvin. They shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used. Fluorescent lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer to provide for color and performance consistency. Fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1. Fluorescent tube lamp efficiencies shall meet or exceed the following requirements.

T8, 32 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens

(1) Linear fluorescent lamps, unless otherwise indicated, shall be 4 feet long 32 watt T8, 265 mA, with minimum CRI of 75. Lamps of other lengths or types shall be used only where specified or shown. Lamps shall deliver rated life when operated on rapid start ballasts.

2.14.2 Ballasts and Transformers

Ballasts or transformers shall be designed to operate the designated lamps within their optimum specifications, without derating the lamps. Lamp and ballast combinations shall be certified as acceptable by the lamp manufacturer.

a. Fluorescent ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.1 and shall be mounted integrally within fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have maximum current crest factor of 1.7; high power factor; Class A sound rating; maximum operating

case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient; and shall be rated Class P. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted, identically controlled and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

(1) Electronic fluorescent ballasts shall comply with 47 CFR 18 for electromagnetic interference. Ballasts shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Ballasts shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; minimum frequency of 20,000Hz; filament voltage between 2.5 and 4.5 volts; maximum starting inrush current of 20 amperes; and shall comply with the minimum Ballast Efficacy Factors shown in the table below. Minimum starting temperature shall be -20 degrees F. Ballasts shall carry a manufacturer's full warranty of three years, including a minimum $10 labor allowance per ballast.

ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS

LAMP TYPE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	MINIMUM BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR
32W T8	277 V linear		2	1.44

* For ballasts not specifically designed for use with dimming controls.

c. High intensity discharge ballasts shall comply with UL 1029 and, if multiple supply types, with ANSI C82.4. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.9; high power factor; Class A sound rating; and maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient.

(1) Magnetic high intensity discharge ballasts shall have a minimum starting temperature of -20 degrees F.

2.14.3 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be in accordance with the size, shape, appearance, finish, and performance shown. Unless otherwise indicated, lighting fixtures shall be provided with housings, junction boxes, wiring, lampholders, mounting supports, trim, hardware and accessories for a complete and operable installation. Recessed housings shall be minimum 20 gauge cold rolled or galvanized steel as shown. Extruded aluminum fixtures shall have minimum wall thickness of 0.125 inches. Plastic lenses shall be 100% virgin acrylic or as shown. Glass lenses shall be tempered. Heat resistant glass shall be borosilicate type. Conoid recessed reflector cones shall be

Alzak with clear specular low iridescent finish.

A. Fluorescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1570. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles. Integral ballast and wireway compartments shall be easily accessible without the use of special tools. Housings shall be constructed to include grounding necessary to start the lamps. Open fixtures shall be equipped with a sleeve, wire guard, or other positive means to prevent lamps from falling. Medium bi-pin lampholders shall be twist-in type with positive locking position.

2.14.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders

UL 542

2.15 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING

ANSI C39.1.

2.16 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL

Motors, ac, fractional and integral horsepower, 500 hp and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004for motors; NEMA MG 10 for energy management selection of polyphase motors; and UL 674 for use of motors in hazardous (classified) locations. In addition to the standards listed above, motors shall be provided with efficiencies as specified in the table "MINIMUM NOMINAL EFFICIENCIES" below.

2.16.1 Rating

The horsepower rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

2.16.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 hp or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 1 hp or more with open, drip proof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motor efficiencies indicated in the tables apply to general-purpose, single-speed, polyphase induction motors. Applications which require definite purpose, special purpose, special frame, or special mounted polyphase induction motors are excluded from these efficiency requirements. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

kW	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.12	86.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	87.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	86.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.0	89.5
7.46	91.7	91.7	90.2
11.2	92.4	93.0	91.0
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	93.6
44.8	95.0	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.0	94.5
74.6	95.0	95.4	94.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

kW	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.12	87.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	88.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	88.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.7	91.0
7.46	91.7	91.7	91.7
11.2	92.4	92.4	91.7
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	94.1
44.8	94.5	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.4	94.5
74.6	95.4	95.4	95.0

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

HP	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
1	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	85.5
2	87.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.0	89.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

10	91.7	91.7	90.2
15	92.4	93.0	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	93.6	93.0
40	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	93.6
60	95.0	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.0	94.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

HP	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
1	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.5	87.5	86.5	85.5
2	88.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	88.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.7	91.0
10	91.7	91.7	91.7
15	92.4	92.4	91.7
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	93.6	93.0
40	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	94.1
60	94.5	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.4	94.5

2.17 MOTOR CONTROLS AND MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

2.17.1 General

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845. Panelboards supplying non-linear loads shall have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.17.2 Motor Starters

Combination starters shall be provided with circuit breakers.

2.17.2.1 Solid State Soft Starters

Solid state soft starter controllers shall be provided for polyphase motors 75 HP or larger. Solid state soft starters shall be of the stepless solid state reduced voltage type. The soft starters shall provide motor protection for under voltage, phase unbalance, phase reversal and over voltage.

2.17.3 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload

protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

2.17.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

2.17.4.1 General

Thermal and magnetic current overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the motor or motor controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Quick trip units shall be used on hermetically sealed, submersible pumps, and similar motors.

2.17.4.2 Construction

Manual reset type thermal relay shall be melting alloy or bimetallic construction. Automatic reset type thermal relays shall be bimetallic construction. Magnetic current relays shall consist of a contact mechanism and a dash pot mounted on a common frame.

2.17.4.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly varies by more than minus 18 degrees F, an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

2.17.5 Automatic Control Devices

2.17.5.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate horsepower rating.

2.17.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control

Where the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit.

2.17.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection

a. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch (marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC) shall be provided for the manual control.

b. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC.

c. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that; only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low-or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

2.18 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

2.19 RECEPTACLES

2.19.1 Heavy Duty Grade

NEMA WD 1. Devices shall conform to all requirements for heavy duty receptacles.

2.19.2 Standard Grade

UL 498.

2.19.3 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A or B.

2.19.4 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations

NEMA WD 6.

a. Single and Duplex, 20-Ampere, 125 Volt

20-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-20R, locking: NEMA type L5-20R.

2.20 Service Entrance Equipment

UL 869A.

2.21 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

2.22 POWER-SWITCHGEAR ASSEMBLIES INCLUDING SWITCHBOARDS

2.22.1 Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall be molded-case circuit breakers.

2.22.2 Auxiliary Equipment

2.22.2.1 Control Switch

A control switch with indicating lights shall be provided for each electrically operated breaker.

2.23 SNAP SWITCHES

UL 20.

2.24 TAPES

2.24.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.24.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

2.25 TRANSFORMERS

Single- and three-phase transformers shall have two windings per phase. Full-capacity standard NEMA taps shall be provided in the primary windings of transformers unless otherwise indicated. Three-phase transformers shall be configured with delta-wye windings, except as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated 15 kVA or below.

2.25.1 Transformers, Dry-Type

Transformers shall have 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, and shall have 180 degrees C insulation system for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Transformer of 115 degrees C temperature rise shall be capable of carrying continuously 115 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

a. 600 Volt or Less Primary:

NEMA ST 20, UL 506, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, unventilated.

Transformers shall be provided in NEMA 12 enclosure. Transformers shall be quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

2.25.2 Average Sound Level

The average sound level in decibels (dB) of transformers shall not exceed the following dB level at 12 inches for the applicable kVA rating range listed unless otherwise indicated:

kVA Range	dB Sound Level
1-50	50
51-150	55
151-300	58
301-500	60
501-700	62
701-1000	64
1001-1500	65
1501 & above	70

2.26 WIRING DEVICES

NEMA WD 1 for wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 3 additional rods not less than 6 feet on centers may be coupled and driven with the first rod. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Grounding Conductors

Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. The equipment grounding conductor shall be carried back to the service entrance grounding connection or separately derived grounding connection. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to

assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

3.1.3 Underground Telephone Cable

Underground telephone cable installation shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements set forth in RUS REA Bull 1751F-641.

3.1.3.1 Underground Telephone Cable Pulling

For cable installed in ducts and conduit, a cable feeder guide shall be used, between the cable reel and the face of the duct and conduit, to protect the cable and guide it into the duct and conduit as it is paid off the reel. As the cable is paid off the reel, it shall be inspected for jacket defects. Precautions shall be taken during installation to prevent the cable from being kinked or crushed. A pulling eye shall be attached to the cable and used to pull the cable through the duct and conduit system. Cable shall be hand fed and guided through each manhole. As the cable is paid off the reel into the cable feeder guide, it shall be sufficiently lubricated with a type of lubricant recommended by the cable manufacturer. Where the cable is pulled through a manhole, additional lubricant shall be applied at all intermediate manholes. Dynamometers or load-tension instruments shall be used to ensure that the pulling line tension does not exceed the installation tension value specified by the cable manufacturer. The mechanical stress placed upon a cable during installation shall not cause the cable to be twisted or stretched.

3.1.3.2 Penetrations for Telephone Cable Access

Penetrations in walls, ceilings or other parts of the building, made to provide for cable access, shall be caulked and sealed. Where conduits and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials. Fire stopped penetrations shall not compromise the fire rating of the walls or floors. All underground building entries shall be through waterproof facilities.

3.1.3.3 Underground Telephone Cable Bends

Underground telephone cable bends shall have a radius of not less than 10 times the cable diameter. Only large radius sweeps shall be used in conduit runs and shall not exceed a cumulative 90 degrees between manholes.

3.1.4 Manhole and Ducts

3.1.4.1 Pull Cord

Pull cords of 3/8 inch polypropylene shall be installed in all unused ducts and inner-ducts with a minimum of 2 feet spare cord protruding from each end.

3.1.5 Telephone Surge Protection

Except for fiber optic cable, all cables and conductors, which serve as communication lines, shall have surge protection meeting the requirements of RUS 345-50 installed at the entry facility.

3.1.6 Underground Telephone Splicing

3.1.6.1 Copper Telephone Conductor Splices

Copper conductor cable splicing shall be accomplished in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401 (PC-2).

3.1.7 Grounding for Telephone

Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all exposed non-current carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals shall be grounded. Grounding shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 70, Articles 800-33 and 800-40.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in rigid zinc-coated steel conduit rigid plastic conduit electrical metallic tubing. Where cables and wires are installed in cable trays, they shall be of the type permitted by NFPA 70 for use in such applications. Wire fill in conduits shall be based on NFPA 70 for the type of conduit and wire insulations specified.

3.2.1 Cable and Busway Installation For Underground Electrical

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. The Contractor shall then prepare a checklist of significant requirements.

3.2.2 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure For Underground Electrical

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

3.2.2.1 Cable Inspection For Underground Electrical

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's

recommendations.

3.2.2.2 Duct Cleaning For Underground Electrical

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 1/4 inch less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 8 cubic inches of debris is expelled from the duct.

3.2.2.3 Duct Lubrication For Underground Electrical

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.2.4 Cable Installation For Underground Electrical

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 50 degrees F temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

3.2.2.5 Cable Installation Plan For Underground Electrical

The Contractor shall submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Cable installation plan shall include:

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.

b. List of cable installation equipment.

c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.

d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.

e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.

f. Cable percentage conduit fill.

g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.

h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.

i. Cable jam ratio.

j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.

k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.2.2.6 Underground Electrical Duct Line

Low-voltage cables shall be installed in duct lines where indicated. Cable splices in low-voltage cables shall be made in manholes and handholes only, except as otherwise noted. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

3.2.3 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 1/2 inch. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Nonmetallic conduit and tubing may be used in damp, wet or corrosive locations when permitted by NFPA 70 and the conduit or tubing system is provided with appropriate boxes, covers, clamps, screws or other appropriate type of fittings. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. EMT may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Aluminum conduit may be used only where installed exposed in dry locations. Nonaluminum sleeves shall be used where aluminum conduit passes through concrete floors and firewalls. Penetrations of above grade floor slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding. Wiring installed in underfloor duct system shall be suitable for installation in wet locations.

3.2.3.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 50 feet in length and contains

more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 150 feet in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 200 pounds per square inch tensile strength. Not less than 10 inches of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

3.2.3.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of conduit to a vertical run. A conduit coupling fitting, threaded on the inside shall be installed, to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 6 inches above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

3.2.3.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

3.2.3.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade

Conduit installed in slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Conduits shall be installed as close to the middle of concrete slabs as practicable without disturbing the reinforcement. Outside diameter shall not exceed 1/3 of the slab thickness and conduits shall be spaced not closer than 3 diameters on centers except at cabinet locations where the slab thickness shall be increased as approved by the Contracting Officer. Where conduit is run parallel to reinforcing steel, the conduit shall be spaced a minimum of one conduit diameter away but not less than one inch from the reinforcing steel.

3.2.3.5 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.3.6 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing,and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 10 feet and

within 3 feet of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams or joists shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.3.7 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.3.8 Exposed Risers

Exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings shall be supported by U-clamp hangers at each floor level, and at intervals not to exceed 10 feet.

3.2.4 Duct Lines for Underground Electrical

3.2.4.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends

having a minimum radius of 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.2.4.2 Treatment

Underground electrical ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.2.4.3 Nonencased Direct-Burial Underground Electrical

Top of underground electrical duct lines shall be below the frost line depth of 36 inches, but not less than 36 inches below finished grade and shall be installed with a minimum of 3 inches of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 12 inches of earth is required. Bottoms of trenches shall be graded toward manholes or handholes and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 3 inch layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least 6 inches. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in3 to 6 inch layers. Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth. However, high-tiered banks shall use a wooden frame or equivalent form to hold ducts in alignment prior to backfilling.

3.2.4.4 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of underground electrical duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.2.4.5 Underground Electrical Plastic Duct

Underground electrical duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

3.2.4.6 Underground Electrical Duct Line Markers

Underground electrical duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are

indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 5 mil brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 3 inches in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 10 feet on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 1 mil metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 12 inches below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.2.5 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of circuits rated 600 volts or less.

3.2.5.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 100 feet long and of 277 volts more than 230 feet long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.2.5.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

3.2.5.3 Cable Systems

Cable systems shall be installed where indicated. Cables shall be installed concealed behind ceiling or wall finish where practicable. Cables shall be threaded through holes bored on the approximate centerline of wood members; notching of surfaces will not be permitted. Sleeves shall be provided through bond beams of masonry-block walls for threading cables through hollow spaces. Exposed cables shall be installed parallel or at right angles to walls or structural members. In rooms or areas not provided with ceiling or wall finish, cables and outlets shall be installed so that a room finish may be applied in the future without disturbing the cables or resetting the boxes. Exposed nonmetallic-sheathed cables less than 4 feet above floors shall be protected from mechanical injury by installation in conduit or tubing.

3.2.5.4 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

a. Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated,

pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

3.2.5.5 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

   120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).
   277/480-volt, 3-phase: Brown(A), orange(B), and yellow(C).
   120/240-volt, 1-phase: Black and red.

b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 3 inches of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated,

boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 48 inches above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 24 inches. The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 100 square inches per 100 square feet. Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and shall not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL Elec Const Dir. Only boxes listed in UL Elec Const Dir shall be used in fire rated walls.

3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be listed for the intended use when located in normally wet locations, when flush or surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 4 inches square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 3/32 inch wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be as shown. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit and tubing or nonmetallic sheathed cable system, when permitted by NFPA 70. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 1-1/2 inches into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 3/4 inch into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 1 inch long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 12 inch long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more

than 1/4 inch from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of impact-resistant plastic and shall be ivory. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

3.5 RECEPTACLES

3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 15 or 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of ivory to match color of switch handles in the same room or to harmonize with the color of the respective wall, and supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Switched receptacles shall be the same as other receptacles specified except that the ungrounded pole of each suitable receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal. Only the top receptacle of a duplex receptacle shall be wired for switching

application. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Weatherproof Applications

3.5.2.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

3.5.2.2 Wet Locations

Receptacles in wet locations shall be installed in an assembly rated for such use whether the plug is inserted or withdrawn, unless otherwise indicated. In a duplex installation, the receptacle cover shall be configured to shield the connections whether one or both receptacles are in use.

3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall be ivory. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than one switch shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 20-ampere 277 -volt for use on alternating current only. Pilot lights indicated shall consist of yoke-mounted candelabra-base sockets rated at 75 watts, 125 volts, and fitted with glass or plastic jewels. A clear 6-watt lamp shall be furnished and installed in each pilot switch. Jewels for use with switches controlling motors shall be green, and jewels for other purposes shall be red. Dimming switches shall be solid-state flush mounted, sized for the loads.

3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Service-disconnecting means shall be of the enclosed molded-case circuit breaker type or fusible safety switch type with an external handle for manual operation. When service disconnecting means is a part of an assembly, the assembly shall be listed as suitable for service entrance equipment. Enclosures shall be sheet metal with hinged cover for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 PANELBOARDS AND LOADCENTERS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to

indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper.

3.8.1 Loadcenters

Loadcenters shall be circuit breaker equipped.

3.8.2 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker or fusible switch equipped as indicated on the drawings. Switches serving as a motor disconnect means shall be of the tumbler switch and fuse type. Switches serving as motor disconnect means shall be horsepower rated in conformance with UL 98.

3.9 UNDERGROUND SERVICE

Unless otherwise indicated, interior conduit systems shall be stubbed out 5 feet beyond the building wall and 2 feet below finished grade, for interface with the exterior service lateral conduits and exterior communications conduits. Outside conduit ends shall be bushed when used for direct burial service lateral conductors. Outside conduit ends shall be capped or plugged until connected to exterior conduit systems. Underground service lateral conductors will be extended to building service entrance and terminated in accordance with the requirements of Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and NFPA 70.

3.10 MOTORS

Each motor shall conform to the hp and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under conditions shown or specified. Three-phase motors for use on 3-phase 208-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual horsepower ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

3.11 MOTOR CONTROL

Each motor or group of motors requiring a single control shall be provided under other sections of these specifications with a suitable controller and devices that will perform the functions as specified for the respective motors. Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be

mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating. Automatic control devices such as thermostats, float or pressure switches may control the starting and stopping of motors directly, provided the devices used are designed for that purpose and have an adequate horsepower rating. When the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit. When combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch shall be provided for the manual control; when the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the latter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low- or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

3.11.1 Reduced-Voltage Controllers

Reduced-voltage controllers shall be provided for polyphase motors 75 hp or larger. Reduced-voltage starters shall be of the single-step autotransformer, reactor, or resistor type having an adjustable time interval between application of reduced and full voltages to the motors. Wye-delta reduced voltage starters or part winding increment starters having an adjustable time delay between application of voltage to first and second winding of motor may be used in lieu of the reduced voltage starters specified above for starting of motor-generator sets, centrifugally operated equipment or reciprocating compressors provided with automatic unloaders.

3.11.2 Contacts

Unless otherwise indicated, contacts in miscellaneous control devices such as float switches, pressure switches, and auxiliary relays shall have current and voltage ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 for rating designation B300.

3.11.3 Safety Controls

Safety controls for boilers shall be connected to a 2-wire, 120 volt grounded circuit supplied from the associated boiler-equipment circuit. Where the boiler circuit is more than 120 volts to ground, safety controls shall be energized through a two-winding transformer having its 120 volt

secondary winding grounded. Overcurrent protection shall be provided in the ungrounded secondary conductor and shall be sized for the load encountered.

3.12 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

3.13 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION

Three-phase transformers shall be connected only in a delta-wye or wye-delta configuration as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated at 15 kVA or below. Dry-type transformers shown located within 5 feet of the exterior wall shall be provided in a weatherproof enclosure. Transformers to be located within the building may be provided in the manufacturer's standard, ventilated indoor enclosure designed for use in 40 degrees C ambient temperature, unless otherwise indicated.

3.14 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS

This paragraph shall cover the installation of lamps, lighting fixtures and ballasts in interior or building mounted applications.

3.14.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15% of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. 10% spare lamps of each type, from the original manufacturer, shall be provided.

3.14.2 Lighting Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications and shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved. In suspended acoustical ceilings with fluorescent fixtures, the fluorescent emergency light fixtures shall be furnished with self-contained battery packs.

3.14.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be

provided for proper installation.

3.14.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on or from the ceiling as shown. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Where seismic requirements are specified herein, fixtures shall be supported as shown or specified. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling, in conformance withUL Elec Const Dir. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the ceiling panel structural supports.

3.14.2.3 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with swivel hangers or hand-straights so that they hang plumb. Pendants, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degrees of separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

Suspended fixtures installed in seismic areas shall have 45% swivel hangers and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45% range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45% swing.

3.14.3 Ballasts

Remote type ballasts or transformers, where indicated, shall be mounted in a well ventilated, easily accessible location, within the maximum operating distance from the lamp as designated by the manufacturer.

3.15 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 6 feet or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in

damp or wet locations.

3.15.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors, motor controls, and motor control centers shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors, motor controls, and motor control centers and terminated.

3.15.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

3.15.3 Food Service Equipment Provided Under Other Sections

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

3.16 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

3.17 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.18 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Government.

3.19 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 30 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.19.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.19.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

3.19.3 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 1000/(length of cable in feet)

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.19.3.1 Low Voltage Cable Tests

a. Continuity test.

b. Insulation resistance test.

3.19.4 Motor Tests

a. Phase rotation test to ensure proper directions.

b. Operation and sequence of reduced voltage starters.

c. High potential test on each winding to ground.

d. Insulation resistance of each winding to ground.

e. Vibration test.

f. Dielectric absorption test on motor and starter.

3.19.5 Dry-Type Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all dry-type transformers.

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

b. Turns ratio test.

3.19.6 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

3.19.6.1 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.

b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.

d. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.19.7 Protective Relays

Protective relays shall be visually and mechanically inspected, adjusted, tested, and calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. These tests shall include pick-up, timing, contact action, restraint, and other aspects necessary to insure proper calibration and operation. Relay settings shall be implemented in accordance with the coordination study. Relay contacts shall be manually or electrically operated to verify that the proper breakers and alarms initiate. Relaying current transformers shall be field tested in accordance with IEEE C57.13.

3.20 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

3.21 FIELD SERVICE

3.22 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --